

**BAPTIST  
INTERNATIONAL  
UNIVERSITY**  
School of the Scriptures

A Curricula of Teaching Offered to  
Independent Baptist Churches  
Worldwide



Baptist International University  
and the School of the Scriptures  
are Ministries under the Authority of  
the First Baptist Church of Pachacamac  
Lima, Peru  
[www.BautistaPachacamac.org](http://www.BautistaPachacamac.org)  
[www.BaptistInternationalSeminary.org](http://www.BaptistInternationalSeminary.org)  
[www.UniversidadBautista.org](http://www.UniversidadBautista.org)

Class Number

203A

Class Title

**COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF  
CHRIST**

Prepared by

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.

Date

January 7, 2021

Credits

1

Level

Associates Level

This Syllabus is Approved for  
Baptist International University School of the Scriptures

N. S. Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

This Syllabus is a study on the *Commandment Doctrine of Christ*. It documents *generally* what is Christ's Doctrine and our obligation to learn and obey it as servants of God. The class covers the marvelous things that Jesus Christ introduced to us two thousand years ago. There is no greater subject for study than this. And it is a study of a lifetime. From the previous class, the student should have a good understanding of what doctrine is in general; and now he can study in particular the many aspects of Christ's Doctrine. This *Commandment Doctrine of Christ* is the second class after Orientation, and it is the basis for all that we are obligated to do and teach.

This Syllabus can be used in conjunction with other Class Syllabi, which have other Teaching.

NOT FOR SALE

All Materials Offered by *Baptist International University* are Free of Charge.

Baptist International University is a church-authorized international University dedicated to world evangelism, worldwide scripture distribution, and preparing faithful men of God for the work of the ministry.

Since its commission in 1970, Baptist International University has employed scriptural teaching methods and subjects based on the Commandment Doctrine of our Lord Jesus Christ.

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

**COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST**

A Syllabus Approved for Baptist International University School of the Scriptures – 1 Credit.  
N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.; Pastor, Historic Baptist Church

January 7, 2020

**Table of Contents**

Scripture References .....	Page 6
Introduction .....	Page 9
Lesson 1: What is the Commandment Doctrine of Christ? .....	Page 13
Lesson 2: What is Love Commandment Doctrine? .....	Page 22
Lesson 3: Jesus is the Author and Finisher of our Faith .....	Page 24
Lesson 4: Jesus Fulfills the Old Testament Law and Prophets .....	Page 27
Lesson 5: Comparing the Old and the New Testaments .....	Page 35
Lesson 6: What are the Precepts? .....	Page 53
Lesson 7: The Introduction of our Savior in the New Testament .....	Page 59
Lesson 8: The Great Commission .....	Page 64
Lesson 9: The Gospel .....	Page 68
Lesson 10: Scriptural Baptism .....	Page 73
Lesson 11: Teaching to Observe All Things Commanded by Christ .....	Page 77
 <i>Study of the of the Five Discourses in Matthew and Chapter 23</i>	
Lesson 12: The Sermon on the Mount Discourse – Chapters 5 – 7 .....	Page 81
Lesson 13: The Missionary Discourse – Chapter 10 .....	Page 83
Lesson 14: The Parabolic Discourse – Chapter 13 .....	Page 86

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Lesson 15: The Church Discourse – Chapter 18 .....	Page 90
Lesson 16: The End Times Discourse – Chapters 24 – 25 .....	Page 93
Lesson 17: The Woes Discourse – Chapter 23 .....	Page 98

### *Study of the of the Five Discourses in Matthew and Chapter 23*

Lesson 18: The Work and Ministry of the Comforter .....	Page 100
Lesson 19: Overcoming Temptation .....	Page 104
Lesson 20: Following Men who Follow Christ, Being a Leader for Christ .....	Page 111
Lesson 21: Preaching and Teaching .....	Page 113
Lesson 22: Signs, Miracles, Healing, Tongues, Etc. ....	Page 115
Lesson 23: Jesus Builds his Church .....	Page 119
Lesson 24: Jesus Teaches on the Kingdoms .....	Page 123
Lesson 25: Jesus Teaches on Prayer .....	Page 132
Lesson 26: Jesus Teaches on Forgiveness .....	Page 135
Lesson 27: Jesus Teaches on Being a Servant .....	Page 137
Lesson 28: Jesus Teaches on Judgment .....	Page 140
Lesson 29: Jesus Teaches on Sanctification .....	Page 143
Lesson 30: Jesus Teaches on the Spiritual Battle .....	Page 145
Lesson 31: Jesus Teaches on the Family .....	Page 149
Lesson 32: Jesus Teaching on the Sabbath .....	Page 156
Lesson 33: The Doctrine of the Lord’s Supper .....	Page 157
Lesson 34: Jesus Teaches on the Resurrection .....	Page 162
Lesson 35: The Kingdom of Heaven vs. the Kingdom of God .....	Page 166
Lesson 36: Occupying and Earning Rewards .....	Page 169
Lesson 37: The Apostles’ Doctrine .....	Page 171

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Lesson 38: End Times .....	Page 174
Lesson 39: The Scriptures Manifest Christ .....	Page 179
Lesson 40: Various Passages on Doctrine .....	Page 184

*Items for Review from Class 202 Introduction to Doctrine in Respect to the Doctrine of Christ*

Lesson 41: What are the Sources of Doctrine? .....	Page 187
Lesson 42: How does God Teach Doctrine .....	Page 190
Lesson 43: What Doctrine (or whose Doctrine) do we Use? .....	Page 196
Lesson 44: What are the First Principles of the Doctrine of Christ? .....	Page 198
Lesson 45: How do we Preach the Doctrine of Christ? .....	Page 200
Lesson 46: The Doctrine of Christ .....	Page 202
Lesson 47: The Great Importance of Love Commandment Doctrine .....	Page 205

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

This page intentionally left blank.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Scripture References

Deuteronomy 32

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

Job 11

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

Proverbs 4

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

Isaiah 28

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? And whom shall he make to understand doctrine? Them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

Isaiah 29

24 They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

Jeremiah 10

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

### Use of Doctrine in the New Testament.

Matthew 7

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:

Matthew 15

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Matthew 16

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

Matthew 22

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

Mark 1

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? What new doctrine is this? For with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

Mark 4

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

Mark 11

18 And the scribes and chief priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

Mark 12

38 And he said unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the marketplaces,

Luke 4

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.

John 7

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.

John 18

19 The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

Acts 2

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

Acts 5

28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Acts 13

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

Acts 17

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

Romans 6

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

Romans 16

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.

1 Corinthians 14

6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?  
26 How is it then, brethren? When ye come together, everyone of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done unto edifying.

Ephesians 4

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the

sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

Colossians 2

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

1 Timothy 1

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,  
10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

1 Timothy 4

1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;  
6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.  
16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

16 Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thyself, and them that hear thee.

1 Timothy 5

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

1 Timothy 6

1 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

2 Timothy 3

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

2 Timothy 4

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.  
3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;

Titus 1

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

Titus 2

1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

Hebrews 6

1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

Hebrews 13

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

2 John 1

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

Revelation 2

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Introduction

## CLASS 203 COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

This class is one of the most important classes offered in the curriculum of *Baptist International School of the Scriptures*.

In the previous Class 202 *Introduction to Doctrine*, the student learned about doctrine in general, and the different types of doctrine in the world. Just in the multifarious area of man's feckless doctrine, the list is almost without end – for every person has their own doctrine.

In our lives we must choose whose doctrine we will observe. It goes without argument that true followers of Jesus Christ would desire to follow his doctrine, to the exclusion of all others.

But we do not serve two masters – for we would hate one and love the other – Matthew 6:24. Those who love Christ serve him.

The Lion's-share of Jesus' Doctrine contains his precepts and commandments. As Jesus commanded in the Great Commission: "teaching them to observe all things I have commanded you," this we do. But first, we must be *observers* of his doctrine. The man of God must learn and obey "all things" commanded by Jesus, before he can teach them to others. He teaches by doing, following the pattern of our Savior in Acts 1:1: "The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach...."

The "former treatise" (the Gospel of Luke) is a thorough, certain, and orderly declaration of "all that Jesus began both to do and teach." See Luke 1:1-4. Luke (and I believe also the other New Testament writers) had "perfect understanding of all things" most surely believed among us.

So we shall go to the Gospels to learn more about Jesus.

Also part of Jesus' doctrine is his work and words, even though they may not be directly stated as commandments or things to obey. For example, when our Savior said in Matthew 5:14, "Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid," it is understood that we should indeed be lights in the world. The fact that he also commanded the same in verse 16: "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven," confirms this is so.

Because of the immensity of this subject, we could indeed spend years studying the subject. There are over 800 commandments of Jesus Christ found in the four gospels (see Class 406). Add to that the writing of the apostles and you have some 1,050 commandments we are to learn, do, and teach as faithful ministers of the Lord Jesus Christ. To distend the size of this class syllabus to thousands of pages would be easy and a great blessing, but we must be mindful of men's time. Suffice it to say that every student should prioritize the subject of Christ's commandments (i.e., his doctrine) in his life and ministry, until the Lord comes. There will be opportunities for the students to develop specialized topical studies in respect to the Lord's commandments later in the program (see Classes 310, 402, 403, 404, 406, 408, 505, 602, and 608).

Consequently, in order to do the due diligence in preparing a proper syllabus for this class, we must choose certain commandments and areas of the New Testament that Jesus taught that are *weightier* (though all are

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

important) and that should be taught first (precepts), as God wants everything to be done decently and in order (1 Corinthians 14:40). We shall use Jesus' order as we find it commanded and set in order of the New Testament.

The word "doctrine" is first found in the New Testament in Matthew 7:28: "And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:" This is written summing up the Sermon on the Mount. For obvious reasons, we conclude that this *first discourse* of Jesus ought to be studied for doctrine's sake, especially considering 7:28.

Furthermore, in Matthew 7:24, a few verses before, Jesus says, reinforcing the "doing" of doctrine: "Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:" The opposite being true also in verse 26: "And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:". James said to be "doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves" – James 1:22. Our Lord also reinforced this precept in Matthew 5:19: "Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven."

We shall follow the Lord's teachings.

As we go to the New Testament, then, we find first the Gospel of Matthew, and in this Gospel, we find five of Jesus' famous discourses – the *Sermon on the Mount* (chapters 5-7), the *Missionary Discourse* (chapter 10), the *Parabolic Discourse* (chapter 13), the *Church Discourse* (Matthew 18), and the *End Times Discourse* (chapters 24-25). To these we shall add a sixth, which we will call the *Woe Discourse* (chapter 23).

We shall, by God's grace, examine these discourses and show from them the important Doctrines of Christ, as especially related to his commandments. In addition, we shall add general topics to be taught and studied, and other things determined to be helpful to the student. The subjects would include the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20) and the First Principles of the Doctrine of Christ (Hebrews 6:1-3).

The student and teacher should understand that this class is most important. A good understanding of Jesus' Commandment Doctrine will be the most helpful thing a preacher can learn and practice in his life.

### **The Connection of Doctrine to Love Commandment Doctrine**

The two most important commandments of Christ (and of the Old Testament) are to love God and love your neighbor.

Because these two precepts are so fundamental, they transcend into every other Commandment of Christ. They can be considered not only the first and foremost commandments, but fundamental to *salvation* and Christian *service* – 1 John 3:22-24 says:

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

When we obey the commandment to believe on Jesus Christ, we have everlasting life – John 6:47: “Verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.”

Obedying Jesus is how we show we love Jesus and God – John 14:21: “He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.”

The relationship of Jesus to the Father is one. Notice John 15:23 in contrast: “He that hateth me hateth my Father also.” Also in John 14:24: “He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.”

Jesus also showed us the way in John 14:31: “But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.”

Every class in B.I. must have a connection to *Love Commandment Doctrine*. It is needful to identify and explain the connection.

In respect to the Commandment Doctrine of Christ – Jesus’ first and greatest commandment of his doctrine is to love. We love God first – shown by obedience. And we love our brother as Jesus commanded.

All things hang on these two commandments, whether Old Testament law or New Testament doctrine (Matthew 22:40).

Jesus said in Mark 12:29-31:

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

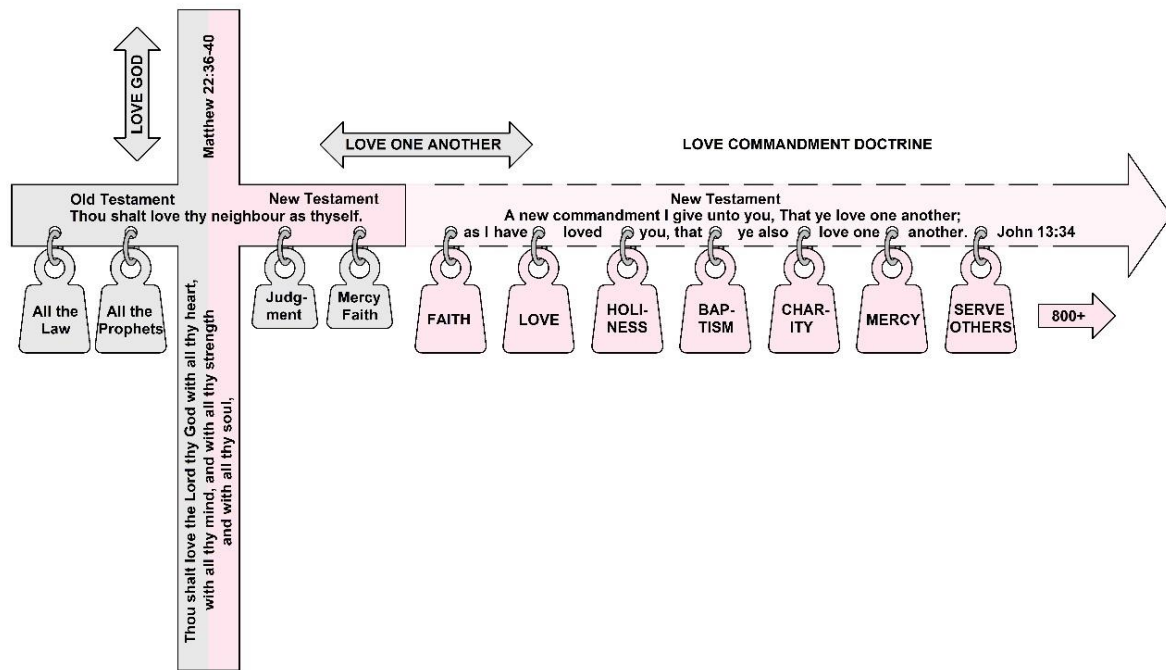
Paul said in Romans 13:8: “Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.”

James called it the Royal Law in James 2:8: “If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well....”

Paul said in Galatians 5:14: “For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.”

We include a simple illustration to show how this works:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST



The Savior made the way to obey the commandment to love very simple and straightforward in John 15:12: “This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.”

Jesus gives *himself* as the standard and pattern to follow when loving others.

The doctrine is found in John 13:34: “A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.” Also in John 15:17: “These things I command you, that ye love one another.”

Jesus supplies the motivation in John 14:15: “If ye love me, keep my commandments.” Jesus supplies the promise in obeying in John 15:10: “If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.”

In all things related to Jesus’ Commandment Doctrine, Jesus gives the commandments (what), he gives himself as a pattern to follow (how: for he never commanded anything he did not first do), and he gives us the reason (why).

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 1: What is Commandment Doctrine of Christ?

#### **I. Jesus' Commandments are Contained in his Doctrine:**

- A. Doctrine is teaching that is to be observed (obeyed) – 1 Timothy 5:17
- B. Jesus' Doctrine = Jesus' Commandments. Notice how word is used in the following passages.
- C. Jesus' Doctrine is from the Father – John 7:16: "Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me."
- D. Mark 7:7-9: "Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men."
- E. 8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.
- F. 9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.
- G. After preaching the Sermon on the Mount: Matthew 7:28-19: "28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:
- H. 29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.
- I. Also, Jesus' teaching is contained in his doctrine – Mark 22:33: "And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine."
- J. Also, Jesus' Parables are contained in his doctrine – Mark 4:2: "And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,"
- K. Also, Jesus' works are contained in his doctrine – Mark 1:27: "And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him."
- L. Also, Jesus' words are contained in his doctrine – Luke 4:32: "And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power."

#### **II. Jesus' Commandments are the New Testament Law**

- A. Old Testament Law was given by Moses – John 1:17
- B. New Testament Law was given by Jesus Christ
- C. Matthew 11:13: "For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John."
- D. Paul said, "so worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets:" – Acts 24:14
- E. New Testament holds to the Law of Faith, not of works – Romans 3:27
- F. Romans 8:2: "For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death."
- G. The Apostles' Doctrine is the same as Jesus' doctrine – Matthew 28:18-20; Acts 2:42; 1 Timothy 6:3
- H. The scriptures contain the Doctrine of Christ – 2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Timothy 4:2
- I. Galatians 6:2: "Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ."
- J. James 1:25: "But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed."
- K. James 2:8: "If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:"

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- L. James 2:12: “So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of liberty.”

### III. Jesus Commands All Men to Believe and Be Saved

- A. The Gospel is a commandment to be obeyed
- B. Obeyed from the heart – Romans 6:17
- C. Eternal salvation to those who obey him – Hebrews 5:9
- D. Souls purified in obeying the truth – 1 Peter 1:18-25
- E. God commands all men everywhere to repent – Acts 17:30
- F. Scriptures made known to all nations for the obedience of the faith – Romans 16:26
- G. Not all obey the Gospel – Romans 10:26
- H. Indignation and wrath to those who do not obey – Romans 2:8
- I. Vengeance in flaming fire on them that obey not the Gospel – 2 Thessalonians 1:8
- J. Judgment of them that obey not the Gospel of God – 1 Peter 4:17
- K. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ – 1 John 3:23
- L. Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house – Acts 16:31

### IV. Saved are to Abide in the Doctrine of Christ

- A. 2 John 1:9-10
- B. 9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.
- C. 10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:
- D. Give attendance to doctrine – 1 Timothy 4:13
- E. Teach no other doctrine – 1 Timothy 1:3
- F. 2 Timothy 4:3 – Christ’s doctrine should be endured. See also Hebrews 13:9
- G. Titus 2:1 – Christ doctrine to be spoken
- H. 1 Timothy 6:3-5 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;
- I. 4 He is proud, knowing nothing, but doting about questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,
- J. 5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thyself.

### V. Jesus’ Commandments to Take Priority over All Other Doctrines

- A. Greater than Moses – John 1:17; Matthew 17:5
- B. Greater than Elijah – Matthew 17:5
- C. Greater than Solomon – Matthew 12:42
- D. Greater than the Temple – Matthew 12:6
- E. Greater than Jacob – John 4:12
- F. Greater than Abraham – John 8:53
- G. Greater than Church Doctrines and Traditions

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### VI. All Correct Exegesis of the Bible has Christ's Doctrine as the Basis

- A. One cannot correctly understand the Bible without Jesus.
- B. One needs salvation.
- C. One needs the mind of Christ.
- D. One needs the Lord's Commandments in order to properly understand all other verses.
- E. Learn the commandment and all other understanding flows correctly – Psalm 111:10.

### VII. Those who are Saved are no Longer Under the Old Testament Law

- A. Romans 10:4: "For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth."
- B. Galatians 3:11-13: "But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, The just shall live by faith."
- C. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, The man that doeth them shall live in them.
- D. 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:
- E. Galatians 3:22-26: "But the scripture hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe."
- F. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.
- G. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
- H. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.
- I. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.
- J. Galatians 5:4: "Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace."
- K. Galatians 5:18: "But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law."

### VIII. Those who are Saved are Under Christ's Law

- A. The New Testament Law and Jesus' Commandments – Matthew 28:18-20
- B. Law of Faith – Romans 3:27
- C. Law of Love – Romans 13:8-10
- D. Law of the Spirit – Romans 8:2
- E. Law of Liberty – 2 Corinthians 3:17; James 1:25; Galatians 5:13
- F. Law of Holiness – 1 Peter 1:15

### IX. Doctrines – Good and Bad

- A. See Class 203B Appendix G *Doctrines Good and Bad* for the paper written on the subject
- B. Do not transgress the Doctrine of Christ
- C. 2 John 1:9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Doctrine is what you “do and teach.”
- E. Doctrine is not limited to what you believe, because even a child is known by his doings.
- F. Elders are to be ensamples to the flock – patterns to follow
- G. James said he will show you his faith by his works
- H. Important things about God’s Doctrine:

### **1. God’s Doctrine is always good:**

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:  
Deut. 32:2

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.  
Proverbs 4:2

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.  
1 Timothy 4:6

### **2. Jesus’ Doctrine is a doctrine of Godliness:**

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;  
1 Timothy 6:3

### **3. God has a system for teaching his Doctrine:**

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.  
10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:  
11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.  
Isaiah 28:9-10

### **4. People were astonished at Jesus’ Doctrine:**

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were astonished at his doctrine:  
29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes.  
Matthew 7:28. 29

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.  
Mark 1:22

### **5. Jesus used parables many times to teach Doctrine:**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,  
Mark 4:2

### **6. Jesus cast our devils with his Doctrine:**

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.  
Mark 1:27

### **7. Jesus Doctrine is his word with power:**

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for his word was with power.  
Luke 4:32

### **8. Jesus' Doctrine came from God himself:**

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.  
17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.  
John 7:16, 17

### **9. Jesus Doctrine saves:**

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.  
Romans 6:17

### **10. The Apostles Doctrine is Jesus' Doctrine:**

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.  
Acts 2:42

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.  
Acts 13:12

### **11. We are to avoid contrary doctrines:**

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them.  
Romans 16:17

### **12. As N. T. preachers, we are only to teach Jesus' Doctrine:**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,  
1 Timothy 1:3

1 But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:  
Titus 2:1

1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, if God permit.  
Hebrews 6:1-3

### **13. Jesus' Doctrine also called Sound Doctrine:**

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

1 Timothy 1:10

### **14. All scripture is profitable for Doctrine:**

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

2 Timothy 3:16

### **15. As N. T. preachers, we should not allow false doctrines into our houses:**

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:

2 John 1:9, 10

### **16. As N. T. Preachers, we should labor in word and Doctrine:**

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

1 Timothy 5:17

### **17. As N. T. preachers, we are to take heed and continue in Jesus' Doctrine:**

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

1 Timothy 4:16

### **18. As N. T. preachers, we need to be careful not to blaspheme Jesus' Doctrine:**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

1 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

1 Timothy 6:1

### **19. As N. T. preachers, we are to adorn Jesus' Doctrine:**

9 Exhort servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things; not answering again;

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

Titus 2:9, 10

### **20. As N. T. preachers, we are to be a pattern of Jesus' Doctrine:**

10 But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

2 Timothy 3:10

7 In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in doctrine shewing uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

Titus 2:7

### **21. As N. T. Preachers, we are to preach with Jesus' Doctrine:**

2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

2 Timothy 4:2

## EVIL DOCTRINES

### **22. There is a doctrine for everything:**

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

Ephesians 4:14

### **23. Also called Strange Doctrines:**

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace; not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

Hebrews 13:9

### **24. Some are called the doctrines of Men**

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) after the commandments and doctrines of men?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Colossians 2:22

### **25. Many will not endure sound Doctrine:**

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;  
2 Timothy 4:3

### **26. Idolatry is called a doctrine of Vanities:**

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.  
Jeremiah 10:8

### **27. The doctrine of Pharisees and Sadducees is Hypocrisy, and is like leaven:**

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?  
12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.  
Matthew 16:11, 12

### **28. Some are called the doctrine of Devils:**

1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;  
2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;  
3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth.  
4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:  
5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.  
1 Timothy 4:1-5

### **29. The doctrine of Balaam:**

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.  
Revelation 2:14

### **30. The doctrine of the Nicolaitaines:**

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.  
Revelation 2:15

### **31. The doctrine of Jezebel (similar to Balaam's doctrine, but reversed):**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

Revelation 2:20-24

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 2: What is Love Commandment Doctrine?

#### I. The Commandment of God to Love God

- A. Matthew 22:37
- B. Mark 12:30
- C. Luke 10:27

#### II. The Commandment of God to Love One Another

- A. Matthew 22:39
- B. Mark 12:31
- C. Luke 10:27
- D. Galatians 5:13
- E. Colossians 3:14

#### III. All Doctrine Hangs on these Two Commandments

- A. Romans 13:8: "Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law."
- B. Romans 13:10: "Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law."

#### IV. Called the Royal Law in Old Testament, and a New Commandment in the New Testament

- A. James 2:8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:
- B. 1 Peter 3:9: But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:
- C. Revelation 1:6: And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- D. John.13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.
- E. 1 John.2:8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.
- F. 2 John.1:5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

#### V. Obey Love Commandment Doctrine to Show you Love Jesus Christ

- A. John 14:15: If ye love me, keep my commandments.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. John 14:21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
- C. John 14:24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

### VI. Obedience manifested in Love, and Love Manifested in Obedience

- A. John 15:12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.
- B. 13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.
- C. 14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 3: Jesus is the Author and Finisher of our Faith

#### I. Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the last

- A. Revelation 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.
- B. Revelation 1:11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
- C. Revelation 21:6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.
- D. Revelation 22:13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

#### II. The Word

- A. John.1:1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
- B. John 1:14 And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth.
- C. 1 John.5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.
- D. Revelation 19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

#### III. The Author and Finisher of our Faith

- A. Hebrews 5:9 And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;
- B. Hebrews 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

#### IV. King of Kings and Lord of Lords

- A. 1 Timothy 6:15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
- B. Revelation 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.
- C. Revelation 19:16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### V. All Things Made by Jesus

- A. John.1:3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.
- B. Colossians 1:17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.
- C. Hebrews 1:2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;
- D. Hebrews 11:3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

### VI. God Manifested in the Flesh

- A. 1 Timothy 3:16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.
- B. 1John.1:2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)
- C. 1John.3:5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.

### VII. Jesus is greater than Moses, Elijah, and Solomon, and he fulfilled the Law and the Prophets

- A. Matthew 5:17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.
- B. Luke.18:31 Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.
- C. John.1:45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.
- D. Acts.3:18 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

### VIII. Mount of transfiguration

- A. Matthew 17
- B. 1 And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,
- C. 2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.
- D. 3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.
- E. 4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.
- F. 5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. 6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.
- H. 7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.
- I. 8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

### **IX. Breakdown of Hebrews Chapter 1**

- A. Hebrews 1
- B. 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
- C. 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;
- D. 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
- E. 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.
- F. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?
- G. 6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.
- H. 7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.
- I. 8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
- J. 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
- K. 10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:
- L. 11 They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
- M. 12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.
- N. 13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?
- O. 14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

### **X. Jesus' Commandments to be Obeyed Above All Other Teachings**

- A. In all things Jesus has the preeminence – Colossians 1:18
- B. We ought to obey God rather than man – Acts 5:29
- C. We ought to give mor earnest heed – Hebrews 2:1
- D. “This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.” – Matthew 17:5

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 4: Jesus Fulfills the Old Testament Law and Prophets

#### I. The Old Testament Testifies of Christ

- A. John 5:39: “Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.”
- B. John 1:1: “In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.”
- C. Old Testament contains the Law, the Prophets, and the Psalms
- D. Tanakh is an acronym of the three divisions of the Old Testament: To (Torah) + Ne (Nebi'im) + ke (Kethubim).
- E. Torah (Law, “Teaching”) – Genesis - Deuteronomy
- F. Nebi'im (Neviim, Prophets) – Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and 12 minor prophets
- G. Kethubim (Ketuvim, “Writings”) – Psalms, Proverbs, Job, Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles
- H. See Class 203B Appendix A – Hebrew Old Testament Order

#### II. Jesus Fulfills the Law

- A. Law contains the first 5 books of Moses
- B. Jesus as God gave the Law to Moses
- C. Jesus is Lord of the Sabbath – Matthew 12:8
- D. John 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.
- E. Jesus not only fulfills the prophecy of the Law, but he also fulfills the Righteousness of the Law.
- F. Matthew 3:15: “And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.”
- G. Romans 3:22: “Even the righteousness of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for there is no difference:”
- H. Romans 3:24-26: “24 Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:”
- I. 25 Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;
- J. 26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.
- K. Romans 5:18: “Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.”
- L. 1 Corinthians 1:30: “But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:”
- M. See chart below for 44 things in the Law fulfilled by Jesus Christ

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

<b>JESUS FULFILLING THE LAW</b>		
<b>Prophecy</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Fulfillment</b>
1. Genesis 3:15	Seed of a woman (virgin birth)	Galatians 4:4-5; Matthew 1:18
2. Genesis 3:15	He will bruise Satan's head	Hebrews 2:14; 1 John 3:8
3. Genesis 5:24	The bodily ascension to heaven illustrated	Mark 16:19
4. Genesis 9:26-27	The God of Shem will be the Son of Shem	Luke 3:36
5. Genesis 12:3	Seed of Abraham will bless all nations	Galatians 3:8; Acts 3:25-26
6. Genesis 12:7	The Promise made to Abraham's Seed	Galatians 3:16
7. Genesis 14:18	A priest after the order of Melchizedek	Hebrews 6:20
8. Genesis 14:18	King of Peace and Righteousness	Hebrews 7:2
9. Genesis 14:18	The Last Supper foreshadowed	Matthew 26:26-29
10. Genesis 17:19	Seed of Isaac (Gen 21:12)	Romans 9:7
11. Genesis 22:8	The Lamb of God promised	John 1:29
12. Genesis 22:18	As Isaac's seed, will bless all nations	Galatians 3:16
13. Genesis 26:2-5	The Seed of Isaac promised as the Redeemer	Hebrews 11:18
14. Genesis 28:12	The Bridge to heaven	John 1:51
15. Genesis 28:14	The Seed of Jacob	Luke 3:34
16. Genesis 49:10	The time of His coming	Luke 2:1-7; Galatians 4:4
17. Genesis 49:10	The Seed of Judah	Luke 3:33
18. Genesis 49:10	Called Shiloh or One Sent	John 17:3
19. Genesis 49:10	Messiah to come before Judah lost identity	John 11:47-52
20. Genesis 49:10	Unto Him shall the obedience of the people be	John 10:16
21. Exodus 3:13-15	The Great "I AM"	John 4:26; 8:58
22. Exodus 12:5	A Lamb without blemish	Hebrews 9:14; 1 Pet 1:19
23. Exodus 12:13	The blood of the Lamb saves from wrath	Romans 5:8
24. Exodus 12:21-27	Christ is our Passover	1 Corinthians 5:7
25. Exodus 12:46	Not a bone of the Lamb to be broken	John 19:31-36
26. Exodus 15:2	His exaltation predicted as <i>Yeshua</i>	Acts 7:55-56
27. Exodus 15:11	His Character-Holiness	Luke 1:35; Acts 4:27
28. Exodus 17:6	The Spiritual Rock of Israel	1 Corinthians 10:4
29. Exodus 33:19	His Character-Merciful	Luke 1:72
30. Leviticus 1:2-9	His sacrifice a sweet-smelling savor unto God	Eph 5:2
31. Leviticus 14:11	The leper cleansed -- Sign to priesthood	Luke 5:12-14; Acts 6:7
32. Leviticus 16:15-17	Prefigures Christ's once-for-all death	Hebrews 9:7-14
33. Leviticus 16:27	Suffering outside the Camp	Matthew 27:33; Hebrews. 13:11-12
34. Leviticus 17:11	The Blood-the life of the flesh	Matthew 26:28; Mark 10:45
35. Leviticus 17:11	It is the blood that makes atonement	Romans. 3:23-24; 1 John 1:7
36. Leviticus 23:36-37	The Drink-offering: "If any man thirst"	John 7:37
37. Numbers 9:12	Not a bone of Him broken	John 19:31-36
38. Numbers 21:9	The serpent on a pole-Christ lifted up	John 3:14-18; 12:32
39. Numbers 24:17	Time: "I shall see him, but not now."	John 1:14; Galatians 4:4
40. Deuteronomy 18:15	"This is of a truth that prophet"	John 6:14
41. Deuteronomy 18:15-16	"Had you believed Moses; you would believe me."	John 5:45-47

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

42. Deuteronomy 18:18	Sent by the Father to speak His word	John 8:28-29
43. Deuteronomy 18:19	Whoever will not hear must bear his sin	Acts 3:22-23
44. Deuteronomy 21:23	Cursed is he that hangs on a tree	Galatians 3:10-13

### **III. Jesus Fulfills the Prophets**

- A. Matthew 5:17: “Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.”
- B. Matthew 1:22-23: “Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,”
- C. 23 Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.
- D. Matthew 2:15: “And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son.”
- E. Matthew 2:17-18: “Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying,
- F. 18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning,” Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.
- G. Matthew 2:23: “And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.”
- H. Matthew 8:17: “That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.”
- I. Matthew 12:17-21: “That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,”
- J. 18 Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my beloved, in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.
- K. 19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.
- L. 20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.
- M. 21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.
- N. Matthew 13:14-15: “And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:”
- O. 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.
- P. Matthew 21:4-5: “All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,”
- Q. Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.
- R. Matthew 27:9-10: “Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;”
- S. 10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.
- T. Matthew 27:35: “And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.”
- U. Jesus fulfilled 125 prophecies from Isaiah

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- V. Jesus fulfilled 5 prophecies from Jeremiah
- W. Jesus fulfilled 12 prophecies from Daniel
- X. 2 From Hosea, 1 from Joel, 1 from Jonah, 3 from Micah, 2 from Haggai, 30 from Zechariah, and 5 from Malachi.
- Y. See Class 203B Appendix B for Jesus' fulfillment of over 300 Old Testament prophecies.

### IV. Jesus Fulfills the Psalms

- A. Luke 24:44
- B. And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me.
- C. Luke 20:41-47: David's son in his Lord.
- D. Jesus quoted Psalms more than any other book
- E. Psalm 78:24 cf. John 6:31 – manna
- F. Psalm 8:2 cf. Matthew 21:16 – hosanna
- G. Psalm 118:26 cf. Matthew 21:9 – blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord
- H. Psalm 118:22-23 cf. Mathew 21:42 – head of the corner
- I. Psalm 35:19 cf. John 15:25
- J. Psalm 41:9 cf. John 13:18 – Judas
- K. Psalm 82:6 cf. John 10:34 – blasphemy
- L. Psalm 110:1 cf. Matthew 26:64 – seated at God's right hand
- M. Psalm 22:1 cf. Matthew 27:46 – my God, my God
- N. Psalm 31:5 cf. Luke 23:46 – Spirit commended to God
- O. Psalm 16:10 cf. Acts 2:29-32 – soul not left in hell
- P. Jesus fulfilled over 100 Psalms
- Q. See chart below for 68 Psalms fulfilled by Jesus Christ

<b>68 PSALMS FULFILLED BY JESUS CHRIST -- LUKE 24:44</b>		
<i>Concerning the Messiah's birth:</i>		
1	The Messiah will come from the lineage of David	Psalm 89:3–4, 29–36; 132:11–17; Matthew 1:1.
2	The Messiah will come for all people	Psalm 18:49; Ephesians 3:4–6.
3	The Messiah will know His Father from childhood	Psalm 22:9; Luke 2:40.
4	The Messiah called by God while still in the womb	Psalm 22:10; Luke 1:30–33.
<i>Concerning the Messiah's nature and name:</i>		
5	The Messiah will be called King of the Jews	Psalm 2:6; John 12:12–13; 18:32.
6	The Messiah will be the Son of God	Psalm 2:7; Luke 1:31–35; Matthew 3:16–17; Hebrews 1:5–6.
7	The Messiah is God	Psalm 45:6–7b; Hebrews 1:8–9.
8	The Messiah will call God His Father	Psalm 89:26; Matthew 11:27.
9	The Messiah will be God's only "begotten" Son	Psalm 89:27; Mark 16:6; Colossians 1:18; Revelation 1:5.
10	The Messiah will be eternal	Psalm 102:25–27a; Revelation 1:8; Hebrews 1:10–12.
11	The Messiah is the creator of all things	Psalm 102:25–27; John 1:3; Ephesians 3:9; Hebrews 1:10–12.
12	The Messiah will be Lord and King	Psalm 110:1a; Matthew 22:41–45.
13	The Messiah a Priest after the order of Melchizedek	Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 6:17–20.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

14	The Messiah is the “Stone” rejected by the builders	Psalm 118:22; Matthew 21:42–43.
	<b><i>Concerning the Messiah’s ministry:</i></b>	
15	Infants will give praise to the Messiah	Psalm 8:2; Matthew 21:15–16.
16	The Messiah says the Hebrew Scriptures speak of him	Psalm 40:6–8b; Luke 24:44; John 5:39–40.
17	The Messiah will do God’s (His Father’s) will	Psalm 40:7–8; John 5:30.
18	The Messiah to not conceal his mission from believers	Psalm 40:9–10; Luke 4:16–21.
19	The Messiah will communicate a message of mercy	Psalm 45:2; 55:12–14; Luke 4:22.
20	The Messiah will be angered by practices in the temple	Psalm 69:9a; John 2:13–17.
21	The Messiah will teach in parables	Psalm 78:2; Matthew 13:34–35.
22	The Messiah will calm the stormy sea	Psalm 107:28–29; Matthew 8:24–26.
23	The Messiah will act with righteousness	Psalm 45:6–7c; John 5:30.
24	The Messiah will come in the name of the Lord	Psalm 118:26; Matthew 21:9.
	<b><i>Concerning the Messiah’s betrayal and death:</i></b>	
25	Religious leaders will conspire against the Messiah	Psalm 2:1–3; Matthew 26:3–4; Mark 3:6.
26	The Messiah forsaken by God at His crucifixion	Psalm 22:1b; Mark 15:34.
27	The Messiah prays without ceasing before His death	Psalm 22:2; Matthew 26:38–39.
28	The Messiah will be despised and rejected by His own	Psalm 22:6; Luke 23:21–23.
29	The Messiah will be mocked	Psalm 22:7; 109:25; Matthew 27:39.
30	“He trusted in God, let Him now deliver Him”	Psalm 22:8; Matthew 27:41–43.
31	The Messiah will be abandoned by His disciples	Psalm 22:11; 69:20; Mark 14:50.
32	The Messiah will be encompassed by wicked beings	Psalm 22:12–13; Colossians 2:15.
33	From the Messiah’s body will flow blood and water	Psalm 22:14a; John 19:34.
34	The Messiah will be crucified	Psalm 22:14b; Matthew 27:35.
35	The Messiah will thirst while dying	Psalm 22:15; 69:21; John 19:28.
36	The Messiah observed by Gentiles at His crucifixion	Psalm 22:16a; Luke 23:36.
37	The Messiah observed by Jews at His crucifixion	Psalm 22:16b; Matthew 27:41–43.
38	The Messiah’s hands and feet will be pierced	Psalm 22:16c; Matthew 27:38.
39	The Messiah’s garments parted through casting of lots	Psalm 22:18; John 19:23–24.
40	The Messiah will be accused by false witnesses	Psalm 27:12; 35:11; 109:2; Matthew 26:59–61.
41	“Into thy hands I commend my spirit”	Psalm 31:5; Luke 23:46.
42	There will be many attempts to kill the Messiah	Psalm 31:13; Matthew 27:1.
43	The Messiah will have no bones broken	Psalm 34:20; John 19:32–33.
44	The Messiah will be hated without cause	Psalm 35:19; John 18:19–23; 15:24–25.
45	The Messiah silent as a lamb before His accusers	Psalm 38:13–14; Matthew 26:62–63.
46	The Messiah will the sacrificial lamb for all mankind	Psalm 40:6–8a; Hebrews 10:10–13.
47	The Messiah betrayed by one of His own disciples	Psalm 41:9; Mark 14:17–18.
48	The Messiah hated and rejected without cause	Psalm 69:4; Luke 23:13–22; John 15:24–25.
49	The Messiah will be condemned for God’s sake	Psalm 69:7, 9; Matthew 26:65–67; Romans 15:3.
50	The Messiah will be rejected by the Jews	Psalm 69:8a; John 1:11.
51	The Messiah’s very own brothers will reject Him	Psalm 69:8b; John 7:3–5.
52	The Messiah’s heart will be broken	Psalm 69:20a; John 19:34.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

53	The Messiah offered gall mingled with vinegar	Psalm 69:21a; Matthew 27:34.
54	The Messiah will offer up prayer for His enemies	Psalm 109:4; Luke 23:34.
55	The Messiah's betrayer will have a short life	Psalm 109:8a; Acts 1:16–18; John 17:12.
56	The Messiah's betrayer replaced by a faithful man	Psalm 109:8b; Acts 1:20–26.
<i>Concerning the Messiah's resurrection and exaltation:</i>		
57	The Messiah will be resurrected	Psalm 16:8–10a; Matthew 28:6; Acts 2:25–32.
58	The Messiah's body will not see corruption	Psalm 16:8–10b; Acts 13:35–37.
59	The Messiah glorified into the presence of God	Psalm 16:11; Acts 2:25–33.
60	The Messiah will ask God for His inheritance	Psalm 2:8a; John 17:4–24.
61	The Messiah's complete authority over all things	Psalm 2:8b–9; 8:6; Matthew 28:18; Hebrews 1:1–2.
62	The Messiah to destroy those who do not honor Him	Psalm 2:12; John 3:36.
63	The Messiah bring many into the family of God	Psalm 22:22; Hebrews 2:10–12; Matthew 12:50; John 20:14.
64	The Messiah's enemies will stumble and fall	Psalm 27:2; John 18:3–6.
65	The Messiah's throne will be eternal	Psalm 45:6–7a; Luke 1:31–33; Hebrews 1:8–9.
66	The Messiah will ascend back into heaven	Psalm 68:18a; Luke 24:51; Ephesians 4:8.
67	The Messiah will give good gifts unto believing men	Psalm 68:18b; Matthew 10:1; Ephesians 4:7–11.
68	The Messiah will be exalted to the right hand of God	Psalm 80:17; 110:1, 5; Acts 5:31.

### V. The Old Testament Can Make one Wise unto Salvation

- A. Through faith in Jesus Christ
- B. All the fulfilled prophecies show Jesus is the Messiah
- C. John 1:45: “Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.”
- D. Acts 17:2: “And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,”
- E. Luke 24:25-27: “Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:”
- F. 26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?
- G. 27 And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.
- H. Abraham to Rich Man in Hell: “And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.” – Luke 16:31
- I. Bereans: “These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.” – Acts 17:11
- J. The Romans Road is all Old Testament refernces

### VI. Holy Men of Old Spake as they were Moved by the Holy Ghost

- A. Same Holy Ghost New and Old Testament
- B. 2 Peter 1:21: “For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.”

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. Galatians 3:8: “8] And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed.”

### **VII. Jesus is Greater than the Law**

- A. Scriptures testify of Jesus Christ – John 5:39
- B. New Testament replaces the Old Testament
- C. Jesus on Mount of Transfiguration with Moses (Law) and Elijah (Prophets) – Father says, in Matthew 17:5: “While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.” – Peter should have put Jesus at a higher level than Moses and Elijah.
- D. Hebrews 1:1-6: “God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,”
- E. 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;
- F. 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
- G. 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.
- H. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?
- I. 6 And again, when he bringeth in the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

### **VIII. Jesus is the Mediator of the New and Better Covenant**

- A. Hebrews 8:6-13
- B. 6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.
- C. 7 For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.
- D. 8 For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:
- E. 9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.
- F. 10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:
- G. 11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.
- H. 12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- I. 13 In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.
- J. Hebrews 9:15: “And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.”
- K. Hebrews 12:24: “And to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.”
- L. 1 Timothy 2:5: “For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;”

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 5: Comparing the Old and the New Testaments

#### I. The Law vs. the New Testament

- A. John 1:17
- B. Law given by Moses
- C. Grace and truth came by Jesus Christ
- D. Law is a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ – Galatians 3:24-25
- E. Once under Christ, no longer under the schoolmaster
- F. Same Holy Ghost – 2 Peter 1:21

#### II. The Old Testament and Faith

- A. Salvation by Grace through Faith
- B. Scriptures able to make these wise unto salvation – 1 Timothy 3:15
- C. Abraham is the father of faith – read Romans 4
- D. Hebrews 11 – Hall of Faith from Abel to David and Samuel

#### III. The Law and the New Testament

- A. See paper written in Class 203B Appendix C entitled: *The Law and the New Testament*.
- B. John 1:17
- C. Mathew 17:4-5
- D. Hebrews 1:1-4
- E. Acts 3:19-24
- F. James 2:10
- G. Romans 3:20; 5:13
- H. Romans 7:6
- I. Romans 13;10
- J. Romans 10:4
- K. 1 John 3:4
- L. 1 Timothy 1:8-11

#### IV. We are Made Righteous by Christ, Not the Law

- A. Galatians 2:16
- B. Galatians 2:21
- C. Galatians 3:11-14
- D. Galatians 3:19-26
- E. Galatians 5;18

#### V. A Brief Comparison of the Law (Limited) with New Testament Doctrine of Christ (Greater)

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

EXODUS 20 TEN COMMANDMENTS	NEW TESTAMENT JESUS AND HIS APOSTLES
<p>1 And God spake all these words, saying,                      2 I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.                      3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.</p>	<p>1 John 5:12 He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.</p>
	<p>John 14:1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.</p>
	<p>John 14:6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.</p>
	<p>1 John 2:23 Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father: (but) he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.</p>
<p>4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth:                      5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;                      6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.</p>	<p>1 Corinthians 10:14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.</p>
	<p>Colossians 3:5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry:</p>
	<p>1 John 5:21 Little children, keep yourselves from idols. Amen.</p>
<p>7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.</p>	<p>Luke 11:2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.</p>
	<p>1 Timothy 6:1 Let as many servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and his doctrine be not blasphemed.</p>
<p>8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.                      9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:                      10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:                      11 For in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the</p>	<p>Matthew 11:29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls.</p>
	<p>1 Corinthians 10:31 Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.</p>

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

<p>sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.</p>	<p>Matthew 12:8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.</p>
	<p>Colossians 2:16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: 17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ.</p>
<p>12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.</p>	<p>Mark 7:11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.</p>
	<p>Luke 2:49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Father's business?</p>
	<p>Ephesians 6:1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. 2 Honour thy father and mother; (which is the first commandment with promise;) 3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. 4 And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.</p>
<p>13 Thou shalt not kill.</p>	<p>Matthew 15:19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:</p>
	<p>1 John 3:15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.</p>
	<p>Matthew 5:44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;</p>
<p>14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.</p>	<p>Matthew 5:28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.</p>

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

	<p>Matthew 19:9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.</p>
<p>15 Thou shalt not steal.</p>	<p>Ephesians 4:28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth.</p>
	<p>Luke 6:38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be measured to you again.</p>
<p>16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.</p>	<p>John 17:17 Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.</p>
	<p>1 Corinthians 13:6 Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;</p>
	<p>Ephesians 4:15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:</p>
	<p>Ephesians 6:14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;</p>
	<p>1 John 1:8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.</p>

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

<p>17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.</p>	<p>Mark 7:18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, it cannot defile him;                  19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?                  20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.                  21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,                  22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:                  23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.</p>
	<p>Luke 12:15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.</p>
	<p>1 Corinthians 6:10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.</p>
	<p>Ephesians 5:3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;</p>
	<p>Hebrews 13:5 Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.</p>

**VI. A Brief Comparison of the 2 Great Commandments with New Testament Doctrine of Christ**

MATTHEW 22:37-39 2 GREAT COM'TS OF THE LAW	NEW TESTAMENT JESUS AND HIS APOSTLES
<p>37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.</p>	<p>John 14:1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me.</p>



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

	<p>1 John 4:20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?</p>
	<p>2 John 1:6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.</p>
	<p>John 5:21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will. 22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son: 23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.</p>
	<p>1 John 5:3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.</p>
	<p>John 8:42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.</p>
	<p>Matthew 10:37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.</p>
	<p>Luke 16:13 No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.</p>

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

	<p>Matthew 6:24 No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.</p>
<p>38 This is the first and great commandment.</p>	<p>John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.</p>
	<p>2 John 1:5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.</p>
	<p>1 John 2:7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.              8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.              9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.              10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.              11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.</p>
<p>39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.</p>	<p>John 15:13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.</p>

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

	<p>Matthew 5:43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.</p> <p>44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;</p> <p>45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.</p> <p>46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?</p> <p>47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?</p> <p>48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.</p>
	<p>John 14:15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.</p>
	<p>John 15:10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.</p>
	<p>John 15:12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.</p>
	<p>Romans 5:5 And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.</p>
	<p>Galatians 5:13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.</p>
	<p>Ephesians 5:2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.</p>

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

	1 Thessalonians 3:12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:
	1 Thessalonians 4:9 But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.
	2 Timothy 1:7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.
	1 John 2:5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.
	1 John 2:10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.
	1 John 4:7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

### **VII. Jesus uses *Himself* as the Standard for Loving Our Neighbor, Not Our Own Selves.**

- A. James 2:8: “If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:”
- B. Galatians 5:14: “For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.”
- C. Was, love they neighbor as thyself – Matthew 19:19; Luke 10:27
- D. A new commandment – John 13:34
- E. Now, love one another as I have loved you – John 13:34; 15:12; 1 John 4:11
- F. John 15:13: “Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.”

### **VIII. The Holy Spirit and the Law in the New Testament**

- A. The New Testament shows we are sealed with the Holy Spirit when we believe
- B. Ephesians 1:13, 24

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,
- D. 14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.
- E. The Spirit of God bears fruit in the believer's life that takes him further than the Law ever was able to – Galatians 5:16-26
- F. The law could never give the Spirit of Life – only Jesus Christ gives the holy Ghost to them that believe – John 20:22
- G. This only would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? – Galatians 3:2
- H. Romans 8:3-5

### **IX. The Ten Commandments and the Sabbath**

- A. See paper in Class 203B Appendix D entitled: *The Ten Commandments and the Sabbath*.
- B. See paper in Class 203B Appendix E entitled: *On What Day or What Day should Christians Worship?*
- C. The Sabbath Worship for believers is not taught in the New Testament
- D. The Gentiles have a responsibility to keep nine of the Ten Commandments because the New Testament teaches those commandments, not because Moses did.
- E. Nine commandments from Exodus 20:3-17 are reiterated in the New Testament Doctrine of Christ:
  - 1. Thou shalt have no other gods before me.  
Matthew 22:37  
Ephesians 3:21  
Colossians 1:18  
Ephesians 5:11  
1 Corinthians 6:14-18
  - 2. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.  
1 John 5:21  
1 Corinthians 8:4  
Colossians 3:5  
1 Corinthians 10:6-7  
1 Corinthians 10:14-24  
Acts 15:29
  - 3. Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.  
Matthew 12:13  
John 5:23  
John 1:18  
John 14:6

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

4. Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.  
*There is NO New Testament commandment, teaching, practice, or type that supports this Old Testament commandment, but rather these that teach otherwise:*  
Colossians 2:16  
Matthew 12:1-8  
Mark 2:27  
Luke 6:5  
John 9:16 (not that Jesus indeed broke the Sabbath)
5. Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.  
Ephesians 6:1-4  
Colossians 3:21  
Matthew 10:37  
Matthew 12:50  
Matthew 15:4-6  
Luke 12:53
6. Thou shalt not kill.  
Matthew 15:19  
Romans 13:9  
1 Timothy 1:8-11  
1 John 2:11  
1 John 3:15  
1 John 4:20
7. Thou shalt not commit adultery.  
Romans 13:9  
Hebrews 13:4  
1 Corinthians 10:8  
Matthew 5:28-32  
Matthew 15:19  
Luke 16:18  
John 8:11  
Romans 13:9  
1 Corinthians 6:19  
Galatians 5:19
8. Thou shalt not steal.  
Romans 13:9  
Ephesians 4:28  
1 Thessalonians 4:6  
Matthew 5:42  
Romans 12:13  
Philippians 2:5-11  
2 Corinthians 8:9
9. Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Romans 13:9  
Revelation 21:8  
Acts 5:3  
Colossians 3:9  
James 3:14  
1 John 1:6  
Revelation 22:10

10. Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.
- Colossians 3:5  
Ephesians 5:5  
Luke 12:15  
Mark 7:21-23  
Romans 7:7  
Romans 13:9  
1 Corinthians 6:10  
1 Corinthians 12:31  
1 Corinthians 14:39  
2 Corinthians 9:5  
1 Timothy 6:10  
Hebrews 13:5

### **X. Old Testament Status**

- A. Weak  
B. Makes nothing perfect  
C. Disannulled  
D. New Testament is better  
E. Hebrews 7:17-22  
F. 17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.  
G. 18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.  
H. 19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.  
I. 20 And inasmuch as not without an oath he was made priest:  
J. 21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)  
K. 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

### **XI. Jewish and Gentile Believers have Liberty**

- A. Paul taught we should not compel Jewish believers to live as Gentiles, but neither should we compel Gentile believers to live as Jews (Galatians 2:14).  
B. We as New Testament believers need to stand fast in the Liberty of Christ

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. Galatians 5:1
- D. 2 Corinthians 3:17: “Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.”

### **XII. The Law is a Schoolmaster to Bring us to Christ**

- A. The Law is a schoolmaster to bring us to Christ (Galatians 3:24, 25).
- B. We need to go to Jesus for forgiveness (Romans 6:23).
- C. By the works of the Law is no man justified in the sight of God (Galatians 2:16).
- D. We believers are called unto Liberty (Galatians 5:13) and to bear the fruit of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22, 23).
- E. We who come to Christ are under Grace.
- F. John 1:17 says the Law was given by Moses, but Grace and Truth came by Jesus Christ. Now, choose one.

### **XIII. The Purpose of the Law as Found in the New Testament**

- A. The Old Testament Law has a use in the New Testament if used lawfully – 1 Timothy 1:8
- B. The following paper shows the lawful purpose of the Law in the Testament
- C. See paper in Class 203B Appendix F entitled: *The Purpose of the Law in the New Testament*
- D. How we can use the Law as New testament Believers:
  - 1. We Learn where no Law is, there is no Transgression
    - A. Romans 4:15: Because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.
    - B. Children under the age of accountability to the law are under grace
  - 2. We Learn Righteousness is Imputed by Faith – Example of Abraham (v. 23, 24)
    - A. Romans 4:13-25
  - 3. We Learn to have Hope (v. 4)
    - A. Romans 15:4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.
  - 4. We Learn from their Examples and are Admonished not to Lust, not to be Idolaters, not to commit Fornication, not to tempt Christ, and not to Murmur (v. 6-11)
    - A. 1 Corinthians 10:6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.
  - 5. The O. T. Scriptures make us Wise unto Salvation through Faith in Jesus Christ (v. 15)
    - A. 2 Timothy 3:15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

6. O. T. is Profitable for Doctrine, Reproof, Correction, and Instruction in Righteousness so the man of God can be Perfect (v. 16-17)
  - A. 2 Timothy 3:16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:
  - B. 17 That the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works.
  
7. We Learn the O. T. Testifies of Jesus Christ (v. 39)
  - A. John 5:39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.
  
8. We Find the Romans Road is all O. T. References
  - A. Romans 3:10, 23; 6:23; 5:8; 10:9
  
9. We Learn the Law was added because of Transgressions (to limit them) (see v. 19)
  - A. Galatians 3:19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.
  
10. We Learn the Law is a Schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ (v. 24)
  - A. Galatians 3:19-24
  - B. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.
  - C. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.
  - D. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.
  - E. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
  
11. We Learn the Law is not made for a Righteous Man (v. 9)
  - A. 1 Timothy 1:5-11
  - B. 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:
  - C. 6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto vain jangling;
  - D. 7 Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.
  - E. 8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully;
  - F. 9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
  - G. 10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- H. 11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.
  
- 12. We Learn by the Law is the Knowledge of Sin (v. 20)
  - A. Romans 3:20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.
  
- 13. We Learn no Flesh is Justified by the Law (v. 20)
  - A. Romans 3:20 Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.
  
- 14. We Learn a Man is Justified by Faith without the Deeds of the Law (v. 28)
  - A. Romans 3:28 Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.
  
- 15. We Learn we Establish the Law through Faith (v. 31)
  - A. Romans 3:30 Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.
  - B. 31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.
  
- 16. We Learn Sin is not Imputed where there is no Law (v. 13)
  - A. Romans 5
  - B. 12 Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:
  - C. 13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.
  
- 17. We Learn the Law entered that Offenses might Abound (v. 20)
  - A. Romans 5
  - B. 14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.
  - C. 15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.
  - D. 16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.
  - E. 17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)
  - F. 18 Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.
  - G. 19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.
  - H. 20 Moreover the law entered, that the offence might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did much more abound:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- I. 21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.
18. We Learn we are Delivered from the Law, that we should Serve in Newness of Spirit (v. 6)
  - A. Romans 7
  - B. 5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.
  - C. 6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.
19. We Learn what Sin is by the Law (Lust, etc.) (v. 7)
  - A. Romans 7
  - B. 5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.
  - C. 6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.
  - D. 7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.
20. We Learn without the Law, Sin was Dead (v. 8)
  - A. Romans 7
  - B. 5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.
  - C. 6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter.
  - D. 7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.
  - E. 8 But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin was dead.
21. We Learn the Law is Holy, Just, and Good (v. 12)
  - A. Romans 7
  - B. 12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.
  - C. 14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.
22. We Learn Christ is the End of the Law to Everyone that Believeth (v. 4)
  - A. Romans 10
  - B. 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.
  - C. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.
  - D. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.
  - E. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

23. We Learn Love Fulfills the Law (v. 8-10)
  - A. Romans 13
  - B. 7 Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.
  - C. 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.
  - D. 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
  - E. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.
  - F. Galatians 5:14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
  
24. We Learn no Flesh is Justified by the Works of the Law
  - A. Galatians 2:16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.
  
25. We Learn Christ is of no Effect unto those who seek to be Justified by the Law (v. 4)
  - A. Galatians 5:4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.
  
26. We Learn if we are Led of the Spirit, we are not under the Law (v. 18)
  - A. Galatians 5:18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.
  
27. We Learn the Law made Nothing Perfect – Perfection comes through Jesus Christ (See also Hebrews 10:14)
  - A. Hebrews 7:19 For the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope did; by the which we draw nigh unto God.
  
28. We Learn Sin is the Transgression of the Law
  - A. 1 John 3:4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

### **XIV. The Sabbath in the New Testament**

- A. Jesus is Lord of the Sabbath – Matthew 12:8; Mark 2:28; Luke 6:5
- B. The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath – Mark 2:27
- C. Priestly work on the Sabbath is blameless – Matthew 12:3-6
- D. We are Kings and Priests – Revelation 1:5-6
- E. Let no man judge you in respect of the sabbath days – Colossians 2:16

### **XV. The Ten Commandments versus The Commandments of Christ**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. See Point V above for chart comparison
- B. The Ten Commandments was given for Old Testament Israel
- C. Jesus Christ gave us the New Testament.
- D. The Law makes known sin (Romans 7:7)
- E. The Law brings death through the knowledge of sin (Romans 7:8-10)
- F. Jesus Christ brings life and life more abundantly (John 10:10)
- G. Sin and death are bonds, Jesus Christ makes us free (Romans 8:2)

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 6: What are the Precepts?

#### I. Study on the Precepts

- A. Precepts are the first and foundational commandments that one learns to do first.
- B. First mention: Nehemiah 9:14 – And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:
- C. Found 21 times in Psalm 119
- D. Isaiah 28:9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.
- E. 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:
- F. 11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.
- G. Isaiah 29:13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:
- H. Daniel 9:5 – We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:
- I. Mark 10:5 – And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.
- J. Hebrews 9:19 – For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

#### II. What are New Testament Precepts?

- A. Listed below in order.
- B. Follows New Testament order

#### III. Repentance

- A. Repentance – A change of heart and mind from one thing to another (Genesis 6:6)
- B. Hebrews 6:1-3
- C. Repent – Matthew 4:17 – From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- D. Matthew 9:13 – But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
- E. Matthew 11:20 – Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not:
- F. Luke 5:32 – I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
- G. Luke 15:7 – I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.
- H. Luke 24:47 – And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
- I. Acts 17:30 – And the times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### IV. **Believe (obey) the Gospel**

- A. Hebrews 6:1-3
- B. Mark 1:15 – And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.
- C. Acts.16:31 – And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.
- D. 1 John 3:23 – And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.
- E. 1 John 5:13 – These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.
- F. Romans 10:9 – That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

### V. **Baptism**

- A. Hebrews 6:1-3
- B. Matthew 28:18-20 The Great Commission
- C. Mark 16:16 – He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

### VI. **Practice Love Commandment Doctrine**

- A. Love God – Matthew 22:37-38
- B. Love thy Neighbor – Matthew 22:39-40
- C. Fulfill the law accordingly – Romans 13:8

### VII. **Be a Witness for Jesus Christ**

- A. Acts 1:8 – But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.
- B. Acts 1:22 – Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.
- C. Acts 4:33 – And with great power gave the apostles witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and great grace was upon them all.
- D. Acts 5:32 – And we are his witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

### VIII. **Be a Servant – by Love Serve One Another**

- A. Hebrews 6:1-3

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. Galatians 5:13 – For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.
- C. Matthew 23:11 – But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.
- D. Luke 22:26 – But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

### IX. Be Faithful

- A. Hebrews 6:1-3
- B. Matthew 25:21 – His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
- C. Luke 12:42 – And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season?
- D. 1 Corinthians 4:2 – Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.
- E. 2 Timothy 2:2 – And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

### X. What are the Weightiest Commandments of the Law?

- A. Matthew 23:23 – Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
- B. Paying tithe “*ought to be done.*”
- C. Not leave undone Judgment, Mercy, and Faith
- D. These matters of the Law still continue.
- E. **Judgment** – John 7:24 -- Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.
- F. **Mercy** – Matthew 9:13 -- But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
- G. **Faith** – Mark 11:22 – And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

### XI. What Things Hinder the Doctrine of Christ?

- A. Self
- B. Traditions
- C. Commandments of Men
- D. Error in teaching
- E. False Doctrines
- F. Hypocrisy
- G. Disobedience

### XII. What Things Replace the Doctrine of Christ?

- A. Traditions

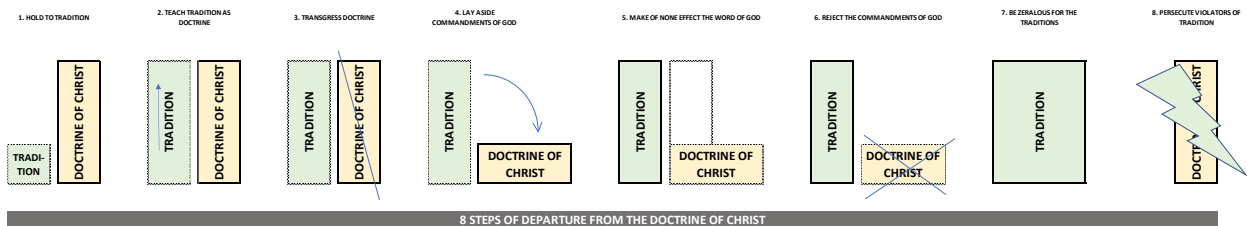


## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. Commandments of Men
- C. Philosophies
- D. Rudiment of the world
- E. Bad doctrine
- F. Error

### **XIII. 8 Steps of Departure from the Doctrine of Christ**

- A. Traditions and 8 Steps of Departure
- B. Matthew 28:18-20
- C. Mark 7:1-16
- D. Matthew 15:1-9
- E. The word *Tradition* found in New Testament only
- F. First Mention – Matthew 15:3
- G. 1 Peter 1:18 – tradition cannot redeem
- H. Colossians 2:8 – tradition can spoil believers
- I. 2 Thessalonian 2:15; 3:6 – there is some good tradition (*doctrina* in Spanish)
- J. 8 Steps of Departure from the Doctrine of Christ
  1. Men tend to hold to tradition – Mark 7:8
  2. Men teach for doctrine the Commandments of Men – Matthew 15:9
  3. Men then transgress the commandment – Matthew 15:3
  4. Men then lay aside the commandments of God – Mark 7:8
  5. Men then make of none effect the word of God – Mark 7:13
  6. Men then reject the commandments of God – Mark 7:9
  7. Men then become zealous for the Traditions – Galatians 1:12-14
  8. Men then Persecute those who violate – Galatians 1:12-14
  9. Illustration: David and Absalom – Absalom gained favor and tries to take throne from the rightful king. Man’s doctrine tries to take the doctrine of Christ’s rightful throne.



### **XIV. Review of the Commandments of Christ – See Also Lesson 11**

- A. Over 800 Commandments of Jesus Christ found in the New Testament Gospels.
- B. Over 1,000 Commandments organized by topic considering the whole New Testament.
- C. See Class 406 *Commandments of Christ*

### **XV. More Detailed Study on the Word Precept**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Use in the Old Testament (27 verses)
- B. Nehemiah 9:14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:
- C. Usage of the word “Precept” in Psalm 119
- 4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.  
15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.  
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.  
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.  
45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.  
56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.  
63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.  
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.  
78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.  
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.  
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.  
94 I am thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.  
100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.  
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.  
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.  
128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.  
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.  
141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.  
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.  
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.  
173 Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts.
- D. Isaiah 28
- 9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.  
10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:  
11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.  
12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.  
13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.
- E. Isaiah 29
- 13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

F. Jeremiah 35

18 And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

G. Daniel 9

5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:

H. Use in the New Testament (2 verses)

(Note: Greek *entoles* usually translated command in the KJV, except in Mark 10:5 and Hebrews 9:19.)

I. Mark 10

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

J. Hebrews 9

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 7: The Introduction of our Savior in the New Testament – The Four Gospels

#### I. The Four Gospels

- A. Beginning of the New Testament
- B. 4-fold testimony of Jesus' Life, Death, and Resurrection
- C. The gospel is the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ – 1 Corinthians 15:1-4

#### II. The Gospel of Matthew is the First Book in the New Testament

- A. Matthew supplies our first Revelation of Jesus' Life.
- B. Jesus comes on the scene after 400 years of silence
- C. The book of Malachi ends with a curse.
- D. The New Testament is a Revelation of Jesus
- E. The topics introduced by Jesus are God-inspired and worth the analysis:
  - Chapter 1: Genealogy
  - Chapter 2: Jesus' Birth and early life
  - Chapter 3: John the Baptist and his Baptism of Jesus
  - Chapter 4: The Temptation of Jesus by the Devil, Jesus' preaching, and the Call of the First Disciples – Simon Peter, Andrew, James, and John
  - Chapters 5 – 7: The Sermon on the Mount (The Olivet Discourse)
  - Chapter 8: Healing Ministry
  - Chapter 9: Healing Ministry
  - Chapter 10: Jesus' Apostles Called, Commanded, and Sent (The Missionary Discourse)
  - Chapter 11: Teaching Ministry
  - Chapter 12: Teaching Ministry
  - Chapter 13: Parabolic Teaching on the Kingdom of Heaven (The Parabolic Discourse)
  - Chapter 14: More Miracles
  - Chapter 15: More Teaching and Miracles
  - Chapter 16: Teaching on the Church, etc.
  - Chapter 17: The Transfiguration of Jesus, more Teaching and Healing
  - Chapter 18: Teaching on the Church and the Kingdom of Heaven (The Church Discourse)
  - Chapter 19: Teaching on Marriage, Children, and Riches
  - Chapter 20: More Teaching on the Kingdom of Heaven, Jesus' Passion, Healing
  - Chapter 21: Jesus comes to Jerusalem, Purging of the Temple, the Fig Tree, More Teaching
  - Chapter 22: Parable of the Marriage, Pharisees and Sadducees, Two Great Commandments
  - Chapter 23: Jesus' Rebuke of the Scribes and Pharisees
  - Chapter 24 - 25: Jesus Teaching on the End Times (The End Times Discourse)
  - Chapter 26: Jesus in Bethany, the Passover, the Lord's Supper Instituted, Jesus' Arrest
  - Chapter 27: Jesus' Trial and Crucifixion
  - Chapter 28: Jesus' Resurrection and the Great Commission

#### III. The Gospel of Mark

- A. The topics introduced by Jesus are God-inspired and worth the analysis:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Chapter 1: John the Baptist and Jesus' Baptism, Temptation, John Imprisoned, Jesus Preaches in Galilee, Call of Simon and Andrew, James and John, Jesus' Healing Ministry  
Chapter 2: Capernaum Ministry, Healing, Levi called, Teaching on the New Testament  
Chapter 3: Healing Ministry, 12 Apostles Ordained, Teaching on the Kingdom  
Chapter 4. Parabolic Teaching  
Chapter 5. Healing of the Gadarene Demoniac, Healing and Raising of the Damsel  
Chapter 6. Jesus in his own Country, Herod and John Baptist, more Teaching and Healing  
Chapter 7. Pharisees and Scribes, more Healing  
Chapter 8. Jesus' Miracles, Feeds 4,000, more Teaching  
Chapter 9. Transfiguration, more Healing, more Teaching  
Chapter 10. Judean Ministry, Teaching on Divorce, the Rich Man, Teaching and Healing  
Chapter 11. Near Jerusalem, Triumphal Entry, Temple Cleansed  
Chapter 12. Parabolic Teaching, Pharisees, Herodians, and Sadducees, more Teaching  
Chapter 13. Teaching on the End Times  
Chapter 14. Bethany Ministry, Passover, Jesus' Arrest  
Chapter 15. Jesus' Trial and Crucifixion  
Chapter 16. Jesus' Resurrection and Commission

### **IV. The Gospel of Luke**

- A. Luke is the only Gentile writer in the Bible – see Colossians 4:10-14 (Luke was with Paul, but Paul says Aristarchus, Marcus and Justus are “of the circumcision” excluding Luke and Demas.)
- B. Also wrote the Book of Acts.
- C. The Topics introduced by Luke:
  - Chapter 1. Birth of John the Baptist
  - Chapter 2. Birth of Jesus
  - Chapter 3. John's ministry and Genealogy of Jesus Christ
  - Chapter 4. Jesus' Temptation and Start of Ministry
  - Chapter 5. Followers chosen.
  - Chapter 6. Jesus Teaches
  - Chapter 7. Jesus Capernaum, more Teaching on John the Baptist
  - Chapter 8. Jesus Preaching and Teaching
  - Chapter 9. Jesus sends out the Twelve Disciples, more Teaching and Preaching.
  - Chapter 10. Lord appoints 70 and sends them out, Martha and Mary.
  - Chapter 11. Jesus teaches on Prayer and Devils, Woe unto Pharisees
  - Chapter 12. Jesus Teaching and Preaching
  - Chapter 13. Jesus Teaching and Preaching
  - Chapter 14. Jesus Teaching and Preaching
  - Chapter 15. Jesus' Three Parables: Lost Sheep, Lost Coin, Lost Son
  - Chapter 16. Parables on the Unjust Steward, Rich Man and Lazarus
  - Chapter 17. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, End Times
  - Chapter 18. Jesus Teaching and Preaching
  - Chapter 19. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, Parable of the Pounds, Triumphal Entry
  - Chapter 20. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, Parable of the Vineyard, Resurrection
  - Chapter 21. Jesus Teaching and Preaching End Times
  - Chapter 22. Passover, Betrayal, Arrest
  - Chapter 23. Before Pilate and Herod, Crucifixion and Burial

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Chapter 24. Resurrection and Ministry

#### V. **The Gospel of John**

- A. Written for people to Believe – John 20:31
- B. The topics Introduced by John:
  - Chapter 1. John the Baptist
  - Chapter 2. Marriage in Cana, Purging of Temple
  - Chapter 3. Nicodemas And New Birth
  - Chapter 4. Jesus Ministry in Samaria
  - Chapter 5. Jesus Teaching and Preaching in Jerusalem
  - Chapter 6. Jesus Teaching and Preaching in Galilee
  - Chapter 7. Jesus Teaching and Preaching
  - Chapter 8. Jesus on the Mount of Olives
  - Chapter 9. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, Blind Man
  - Chapter 10. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, Good Shepherd
  - Chapter 11. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, Lazarus Raised
  - Chapter 12. Jesus Teaching and Preaching. Bethany, Alabaster Box Anointing
  - Chapter 13. Feast of Passover
  - Chapter 14. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, Comforter
  - Chapter 15. Jesus Teaching and Preaching, True Vine
  - Chapter 16. Jesus Teaching and Preaching to his Disciples.
  - Chapter 17. High Priestly Prayer
  - Chapter 18. Jesus' Arrest and Trial
  - Chapter 19. Jesus Scourged and Crucified, Death and Burial
  - Chapter 20. Resurrection and Ministry
  - Chapter 21. Post Resurrection Ministry

#### VI. **An Overview of the Major Events in Matthew in Respect to the Life of Jesus Christ**

- A. We can make a parallel with our life to follow Jesus.
- B. Jesus' life is a guide for our lives.
- C. Jesus' Birth – Matthew 2:1
- D. Jesus' Baptism – Matthew 3:16
- E. Jesus' Anointing – Matthew 3:16
- F. Jesus' Overcoming Temptation – Matthew 4
- G. Jesus choosing followers – Pattern to Follow – Matthew 4
- H. Jesus' Doctrine Preached – Matthew 5 - 7
- I. Jesus' Ministry – Matthew 8 – 26
- J. Jesus' Death – Matthew 27
- K. Jesus' Resurrection – Matthew 28

#### VII. **Parallels Illustrated of Jesus' Life to Ours**

- A. Jesus' Life is a pattern for us to follow.
- B. We can learn from every aspect of Jesus' recorded life.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. All questions in life can be answered by the ministry and teaching of Jesus Christ.
- D. The apostles understood the magnificence of the Lord's Life
- E. See table below:

<b>THE LIFE OF JESUS AS A GUIDE FOR OUR LIVES</b>								
<b>JESUS' LIFE IS A GUIDE FOR OUR LIVES</b>		<b>HEBREWS 6:1-3</b>	<b>MATTHEW 28:18-20</b>	<b>HEBREWS 5:11-14</b>	<b>1 JOHN 2:12-14</b>	<b>EPHESIANS 4:12-16</b>	<b>2 PETER 1:5-11</b>	<b>PROVERBS 4:18</b>
<b>JESUS' LIFE</b>	<b>OUR LIFE</b>	<b>PRINCIPLES OF THE DOCTRINE OF CHRIST</b>	<b>THE GREAT COMMISSION</b>	<b>FIRST PRINCIPLES OF THE ORACLES OF GOD</b>	<b>CHILDREN, YOUNG MEN, AND FATHERS</b>	<b>UNITY OF THE FAITH, KNOWLEDGE OF THE SON OF GOD, UNTO A PERFECT MAN</b>	<b>NEITHER BE BARREN NOR UNFRUITFUL IN THE KNOWLEDGE OF OUR LORD JESUS CHRIST</b>	<b>THE PATH OF THE JUST IS AS A SHINING LIGHT</b>
Jesus' Birth Matthew 2:1	Second Birth Being Born Again (John 3) and Receiving the Holy Ghost	Repentance from Dead Works and Faith Toward God	Teach All Nations	Need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and have need of milk, and not strong meat.	Little Children whose sins are forgiven, and who know the Father.	PERFECTING OF THE SAINTS	Add to your Faith Virtue	LOOK
Jesus' Baptism Matthew 3:16	Baptism After Being Saved Mark 16:16	Doctrine of Baptisms	Baptizing Them in the Name of the father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost			Children tossed to and from, carried about with every wind of Doctrine.	and to Virtue Knowledge	LISTEN
Jesus' Anointing Matthew 3:16	Being Empowered with the Holy Ghost Acts 1:8		Young Men who have Oversome the Wicked One. Ye are Strong and the word of God abides in you.			THE WORK OF THE MINISTRY	And to Knowledge Temperance	LEARN
Jesus' Overcoming Temptation Matthew 4	Living a Victorious Life 1 John 5:4	Laying on of Hands	Teaching them to Observe All Things Whatsoever I have Commanded You	Teachers.  Strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age.  Skilful in the word of righteousness.	Fathers who have known Jesus from the Beginning	Speaking the Truth in Love, Grow Up in Him in all Things.	And to Temperance Patience	LIVE
Jesus Chooses Followers Matthew 4	Be Ensamples for Others to Follow (Leadership) 1 Corinthians 11:1					And to Patience Godliness	LOVE	
Jesus' Doctrine Preached Matthew 5 - 7	Observe All Things Matthew 28:18-20					And to Godliness Brotherly Kindness	LABOR	
Jesus' Ministry Matthew 8 - 26	Our Ministry for the Lord 2 Corinthians 4:1					EDIFYING OF THE BODY OF CHRIST	And to Brotherly Kindness Charity	LEAD
Jesus' Death Matthew 27	Our Physical Death Hebrews 9:27	Resurrection of the Dead and Eternal Judgment	And, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen			Whole Body Fitly Joined, Increasing of the Body unto the Edifying of itself in Love.	Give Diligence to make your Calling and Election Sure	LEAVE
Jesus' Resurrection Matthew 28	Our Resurrection and Judgment Romans 14:10					For so an Entrance shall be ministered unto you Abundantly into the Everlasting Kingdom.	JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST	

### **VIII. Parallels Between Jesus' Life and Paul's Life**

- A. Jesus is the Pattern for all to follow.
- B. Matthew 4:19 – And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.
- C. 1 Corinthians 11:1 – Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.
- D. 1 Peter 2:21 – For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:
- E. John 13:15 – For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.
- F. Comparing Jesus and Paul

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

<b>THE LIFE OF JESUS PARALLELED WITH PAUL</b>	
<b>JESUS' LIFE</b>	<b>PAUL'S LIFE</b>
Jesus' Birth Matthew 2:1	Paul's Conversion on the Road to Damascus Acts 9:1-8
Jesus' Baptism Matthew 3:16	Paul's Baptism in Damascus by Ananias Acts 9:18
Jesus Knowing his Work to Do Matthew 16:21	Paul Shown what Great Things he would Suffer for Jesus' Sake Acts 9:16
Jesus' Anointing Matthew 3:16	Paul Filled with the Holy Ghost Acts 9:17
Jesus' Overcoming Temptation Matthew 4	Paul Preaches in the Synagogues and Jews took Counsel to Kill him Acts 9:20-24
Jesus Chooses Followers Matthew 4	Barnabas works with Paul and they Serve Together Acts 11:22-26
Jesus' Doctrine Preached Matthew 5 - 7	Barnabas and Paul Minister in Inter-Church Service Acts 12:25
Jesus' Ministry Matthew 8 - 26	Barnabas and Paul sent on Missionary Journeys Acts 13 - 20
Jesus' Persecution Matthew 27	Paul's Imprisonment and Persecutions Acts 21-28; 2 Timothy 3:11
Jesus' Death Matthew 27	Paul's Martyrdom 2 Timothy 4:6-7; Hebrews 9:27
Jesus' Resurrection Matthew 28	Paul's Hope for a Crown from the Righteous Judge 2 Timothy 4:8



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 8: The Great Commission

#### **I. To Whom was the Great Commission Given?**

- A. All Power (i.e., authority)
- B. Given unto Jesus Christ
- C. Go Ye, Therefore
- D. The “Ye” are the eleven disciples – Matthew 28:16.
- E. The eleven disciples are the church leadership.
- F. They are the teachers, the baptizers, and the trainers of others.
- G. The Sender – Jesus (John 20:21)
- H. The Sowers – the Disciples
- I. The Seed – the Gospel (1 Peter 1:23-25)
- J. Commission not given to every believer, but church “authorized” (i.e., em-*POWER*-ed).

#### **II. Why did Jesus mention *All Power* (do a detailed study on power in the New Testament)?**

- A. Power, *exousia* – as in Authority, empowerment, jurisdiction, right
- B. Matthew 9:6 – But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins
- C. Matthew 10:1 – And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.
- D. Matthew 28:18 – And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.
- E. Luke 4:6 – And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.
- F. Luke 10:19 – Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.
- G. Luke 12:5 – But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.
- H. John 1:12 – But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name:
- I. John 10:18 – No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.
- J. Power, *dynamis* – as in Dynamite – might, strength, force, energy
- K. Matthew 6:13 – For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
- L. Matthew 22:29 – Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.
- M. Matthew 24: 29 – Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:
- N. Matthew 24:30 – And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- O. Matthew 26:64 – Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.
- P. Luke 22:69 – Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.
- Q. Luke 24:49 – And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.
- R. Acts 1:8 – But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.
- S. Romans 1:16 – For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

### III. It is the Gospel that we Teach First to All Nations

- A. Power, *exousia* – as in Authority, empowerment, jurisdiction, right
- B. 1 Corinthians 15:1-4
- C. 1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;
- D. 2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.
- E. 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;
- F. 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:
- G. Romans 1:16 – For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
- H. Galatians 1:8 – But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

### IV. The Gospel is Made Known World-wide by the Scriptures – Romans 16:25-26

- A. Romans 16:25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,
- B. Romans 16:26 – But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

### V. What does it mean to Teach to Observe All Things Jesus Commanded?

- A. Exodus 12:17 – And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.
- B. Exodus 12:24 – And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.
- C. Leviticus 19:37 – Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Numbers 15:22 – And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,
- E. Deuteronomy 6:3 – Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.
- F. Deuteronomy 15:5 – Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.
- G. Deuteronomy 24:8 – Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.
- H. 2 Chronicles 7:17 – And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;
- I. Nehemiah 10:29 – They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;
- J. Psalm 119:34 – Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
- K. Matthew 23:3 – All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.
- L. Acts 21:25 – As touching the Gentiles which believe, we have written and concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.
- M. 1 Timothy 5:21 – I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

### VI. What Comprises All Things that Jesus Commanded?

- A. All means *all*.
- B. All Things means all the commandments of Jesus Christ.
- C. 800-plus commandments in the New Testament
- D. A leader must learn, observe, and do, *before* he can teach others to observe and do.

### VII. Where do We Find All Things that Jesus Commanded?

- A. Jesus' Commandments are found in the New Testament.
- B. The New Testament is our Rule of Faith.
- C. The New Testament is our Doctrine.

### VIII. How do We Prioritize Jesus' Commandments?

- A. First Principles – Hebrews 6:1-3
- B. Precepts – Isaiah 29:8-9
- C. Great Commission – Matthew 28:18-20

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Following the Pattern of Jesus
- E. In our life, obedience to the Commandments of Jesus Christ should be first priority over all other things.

### **IX. What are the First Principles of the Doctrine of Christ?**

- A. Found in Hebrews 6:1-3.
- B. Repentance from Dead Works
- C. Faith toward God – Salvation
- D. Doctrine of Baptisms – Obedience and Holy Ghost Power, Victory over Evil and Sin
- E. Laying on of Hands – Service
- F. Resurrection from the Dead – End of Life
- G. Eternal Judgment – Judgment Seat of Christ – Labor for him and be rewarded.

### **X. How did the Apostles Execute the Great Commission?**

- A. As Commanded by Christ
- B. By Observing to do
- C. They began both to Do and Teach – Acts 1:1
- D. By the Power of God.
- E. With Boldness – Acts 4:13, 29, 31
- F. With Prayer – Acts 1 and 2.
- G. Following an order – Acts 1:8.
- H. Documented in the Book of Acts
- I. Diligently with proper focus – Acts 6.
- J. With persecutions – Acts 8.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 9: The Gospel

*One of the most important subjects to study, understand, and apply correctly is the subject of the Gospel. Teachers and students should not rush this class as the souls of men and their eternity depends on our being able ministers of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.*

#### I. First Mention of the Word “Gospel”

- A. Word “*Gospel*” not found in the Old Testament.
- B. Matthew 4:23 – Jesus preaching the gospel before the Sermon on the Mount – first mention
- C. And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

#### II. After the Sermon on the Mount

- A. Matthew 9:35
- B. And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.
- C. Jesus used signs to confirm the fulfilment of the Old Testament prophecies – see next point.

#### III. Jesus’ Answer to the Disciples of John

- A. Matthew 11:4-6
- B. 4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:
- C. 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.
- D. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.
- E. The Jews require a sign – 1 Corinthians 1:22 – For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:
- F. Matthew 16:20 – And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

#### IV. The Gospel Defined Death, Burial, and Resurrection – 1 Corinthians 15

- A. 1 Corinthians 15:1-4
- B. 1 Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received, and wherein ye stand;
- C. 2 By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.
- D. 3 For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- E. 4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the scriptures:
- F. Romans 10:9 – That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.
- G. 10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.
- H. 11 For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

### V. **Saved by Grace through Faith**

- A. 1 Timothy 3:15
- B. Ephesians 2:8 – For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God:
- C. 9 Not of works, lest any man should boast.
- D. 10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them.
- E. Hebrews 11:6 – But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

### VI. **Being Born Again**

- A. John 3:3 – Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
- B. John 3:7 – Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.
- C. 1 Peter 1:23 – Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.
- D. Titus 3:5 – Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;
- E. 2 Corinthians 5:17 – Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

### VII. **Faith Without Works is Dead**

- A. John 6:28 – Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?
- B. 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.
- C. Acts 26:20 – But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judaea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.
- D. Romans 11:6 – And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.
- E. 2 Timothy 1:9 – Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,
- F. Titus 2:14 – Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. Hebrews 10:24 – And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:
- H. James 2:17 – Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being alone.
- I. 18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.
- J. 20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?
- K. We are saved by grace through faith, but the faith that saved produces works. If a person's faith does not produce works (a good tree produces good fruit – Mathew 7) that person does not have saving faith.
- L. 1 Peter 3:21 – The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

### VIII. The Gospel is a Commandment to be Obeyed

- A. See Class 203B Appendix H – *Obedience of the Gospel*
- B. Acts 17:30
- C. Romans 1:5
- D. Romans 2:8
- E. Romans 10:16
- F. Romans 16:26
- G. 2 Thessalonians 1:8

### IX. The Gospel is the Power of God unto Salvation

- A. The Salvation of a man's soul is dependent upon his hearing the gospel, and believing the gospel, receiving Christ, and confessing him as Savior.
- B. Faith comes by hearing, *not Predestination* – Romans 10:17 -- So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.
- C. ***The Gospel has the power (strength, might) to save souls:***
- D. Romans 1:16 – For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.
- E. 17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, The just shall live by faith.
- F. The Holy Ghost is active in Salvation – John 3:6-8.
- G. ***The power of the Gospel is not dependent upon the character of the preacher.***
- H. 1 Corinthians 2:1 – And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.
- I. 2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.
- J. 3 And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling.
- K. 4 And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:
- L. 5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

### X. The Threefold Cord of the Gospel

- A. See Class 203B Appendix I – *The Three Cords of the Gospel*

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. John 3:16
- C. *Whosoever* can be saved – 1 John 2:2
- D. Salvation to whoever *Believeth* – by faith (Ephesians 2:8-10)
- E. *Hath* everlasting Life – security

### XI. Accused for Preaching another Gospel – Galatians 1

- A. Paul’s Gospel is to be preached, or we are in error.
- B. Paul’s Gospel is revelation from Jesus Christ – v. 12.
- C. Galatians 1:6 – I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:
- D. 7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.
- E. 8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.
- F. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.
- G. 10 For do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.
- H. 11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me is not after man.
- I. 12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

### XII. The Doctrine of Whosoever Can be Saved

- A. Due to the size of this study, we have separated the individual studies in the Appendices.
- B. See Class 203B Appendix J – “*Whosoever Will*” and the *Doctrine of Christ*.
- C. See Class 203B Appendix Topical Study – The Doctrine of *Whosoever* found in Every New testament Book.
- D. Calvinism is a great error and corrupts the True Gospel.
- E. *Every student should be thoroughly educated on this subject. The teacher needs to take the necessary time to make sure the student has all concerns answered.*

### XIII. The Error of Predestination

- A. Due to the size of this study, we have separated the individual studies in the Appendices.
- B. See Class 203B Appendix K – *Arguments Why God does Not Predestinate to Salvation*.
- C. See Class 203B Appendix L – *The Doctrine of Whosoever and Election*.
- D. See Class 203B Appendix M – *Three Obvious Proofs Contradicting Calvinistic Predestination*.
- E. See Class 203B Appendix Z – *Rebuttal to Edward Hills’ “Logic of Faith”*
- F. Appendix Z takes the best arguments by an educated man and shows them to be in error.

### XIV. The Error of Losing Salvation



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Due to the size of this study, we have separated the individual studies in the Appendices.
- B. See Class 203B Appendix N – *Salvation – If Ye Continue?*
- C. See Class 203B Appendix O – *Losing Salvation if a Widow Marries.*
- D. See Class 203B Appendix R – *Endurance and Perseverance*

### **XV. Power as a Sons of God**

- A. See Class 203B Appendix P – *Using Power as a Son of God.*
- B. Matthew 13:23
- C. Mark 4:20

### **XVI. Endurance and Perseverance**

- A. See Class 203B Appendix R – *Endurance and Perseverance*
- B. See Class 203B Appendix W – *Occupying for the Lord.*
- C. See Class 203B Appendix X – *The Fiery Darts of the Wicked.*

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 10: Scriptural Baptism

#### I. John's Baptism

- A. Matthew 3:6 – And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.
- B. 7 But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
- C. 11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and with fire:
- D. Matthew 11:11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he.
- E. 12 And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.
- F. Matthew 17:10 – And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?
- G. 11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things.
- H. 12 But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.
- I. 13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.
- J. Matthew 21:25 – The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?
- K. Mark 1:4 – John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.
- L. Luke 7:28 – For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.
- M. 29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicans, justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.
- N. 30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.
- O. 33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

#### II. John Had Authority to Baptize

- A. John 1:6 – There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.
- B. Matthew 21:25 – The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?
- C. Mark 11:30 – The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.
- D. Luke 20:4 – The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?
- E. Matthew 3:14 -- But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- F. The above verse shows two things: 1. John recognized his authority to baptize came from Jesus. 2. Jesus was greater and John needed repentance, but Jesus did not.

### III. Jesus Baptized by John

- A. 13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.
- B. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?
- C. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:
- D. Luke 3:16 – John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier than I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire:
- E. Luke 3:21 – Now when all the people were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,
- F. 22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.
- P. John 1:15 – John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.
- Q. John 1:35 – Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;
- R. 36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lamb of God!
- S. John 3:30 – He must increase, but I must decrease.

### IV. Jesus' Baptism and Ours

- A. Jesus sends his disciples to baptize in the Great Commission – Matthew 28:18-20.
- B. Baptize in the Name of the Father
- C. And of the Son
- D. And of the Holy Ghost
- E. Mark 16:16 – He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned.

### V. John was a Man Sent from God

- A. John 1:6 There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.
- B. Luke 1:15 – For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, even from his mother's womb.
- C. Matthew 3:3 – For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.
- D. Luke 16:16 – The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

### VI. Jesus and John Fulfilled all Righteousness

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Matthew 3:13 – Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.
- B. 14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?
- C. 15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.
- D. 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:
- E. 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
- F. It is a right thing for believers to be baptized.
- G. 1 Peter 3:21 – The like figure whereunto even baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

### **VII. Jesus Baptized more Disciples than John**

- A. Jesus Baptized more disciples than John.
- B. Although Jesus did not baptize himself
- C. Jesus' disciples did the baptism for Jesus
- D. John 4:1 – When therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and baptized more disciples than John,
- E. 2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)
- F. 3 He left Judaea, and departed again into Galilee.

### **VIII. Baptism is Not Part of the Gospel**

- A. An answer of a good conscience – 1 Peter 3:21
- B. Romans 6:4 – Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
- C. 1 Corinthians 1:17 – For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

### **IX. Baptism Adds to the Church**

- A. Joseph and Mathias were members of the Jerusalem church – Acts 1:22 – Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection.
- B. Acts 2:41 – Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.
- C. 47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.
- D. 1 Corinthians 12:13 – For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### X. Provide a Detailed Study on Baptism – Search the Scriptures

- A. Include the four essential components to scriptural (not *believers'*) baptism:
- B. Scriptural Candidate – Mark 16:15
- C. Scriptural Mode – Acts 8:38 (immersion, both in the water)
- D. Scriptural Administrator – Matthew 28:16 – the eleven disciples
- E. Scriptural Action – 1 Corinthians 12:13
- F. A church should all have one baptism – Ephesians 4:5
- G. See Class 203B Appendix Q – *Scriptural Baptism*

### XI. Baptism is for Disciples to Show New Life and Walk

- A. Galatians 3:27 – For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ.
- B. Colossians 2:12 – Buried with him in baptism, wherein also ye are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.
- C. Romans 6:3 – Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?
- D. 4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 11: Teaching to Observe All things Commanded by Christ

#### I. Teaching to Observe

- A. Jesus' method
- B. Method is flawless.
- C. Whole world reached with the Gospel in the first century.
- D. Do and teach – Acts 1:1
- E. Reproducible Pattern and Program
- F. Self-cleansing fountain – non-doers are identified and not followed.

#### II. Teaching All Things Christ Commanded

- A. Over 800 Commandments of Jesus Christ found in the New Testament Gospels.
- B. Over 1,000 Commandments organized by topic considering the whole New Testament.
- C. Ministers to know all of them so he can observe and teach them.
- D. Requires study and due diligence.
- E. See Class 406 *Commandments of Christ*

#### III. One Must Learn by Observing Before Teaching to Observe

- A. One must learn before he can do.
- B. One must do before he can teach.
- C. Hebrews 5 – 6
- D. Strong meat belongs to them who are of age.
- E. Who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.
- F. Psalm 111:10 – A good understanding have all they that do his commandments.

#### IV. Specific Order

- A. After Salvation
- B. After Baptism
- C. After First Principles (precepts)
- D. One does what he is taught or teaching stops.
- E. Teaching faithful men who will teach others.

#### V. Teaching Rightly

- A. Without hypocrisy
- B. By observation (i.e., doing)
- C. By example
- D. By ensample
- E. By a pattern of good works
- F. Striving lawfully

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. Being transparent and honest in all things
- H. With charity
- I. In meekness
- J. Faithfully

### VI. **Following God's Arrangement**

- A. God chose Man to Preach and Teach – Matthew 28:18-20
- B. God chose preaching to manifest his word – Titus 1:3
- C. Writing is God's Arrangement – Romans 16:26
- D. A World Vision for World Evangelism is God's Arrangement – Matthew 28:18-20
- E. World Evangelism accomplished by the Scriptures – Romans 16:25-26

### VII. **The Principle of Do and Teach throughout the Whole Bible**

- A. Various passages showing the Do and Teach principle in the Holy Bible

Exodus 18

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

Exodus 35

1 And Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

Leviticus 19

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I am the LORD.

Leviticus 20

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctify you.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

Deuteronomy 4

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

Deuteronomy 6

1 Now these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go to possess it:

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Deuteronomy 11:32

32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

Deuteronomy 26

16 This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

Deuteronomy 29

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

Ezra 7:10

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

Psalms 111:10

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

Isaiah 28:8-10

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

Matthew 5

17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Matthew 7:24-27

24 Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Matthew 28

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

### John 13:12-17

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then, your Lord and Master, have washed your feet; ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

### Acts 1

1 The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

### Galatians 6

6 Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

### Philippians 4:

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

### Romans 2

13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

### 2 Timothy 2

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

### James 1

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 12: The Sermon on the Mount Discourse – Matthew Chapters 5 – 7

#### **I. Jesus' First Teaching and Preaching in the New Testament**

- A. First Gospel, first Discourse
- B. The Beginning of Jesus' Doctrine
- C. Teaching on the Kingdome of Heaven – 5:3; 10; 19; 20; 7:21
- D. Matthew 3:1 – In those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,
- E. 2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- F. Matthew 4:17 – From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- G. Jesus' emphasis is in respect to the Kingdom of Heaven
- H. See also Matthew 8:11-12
- I. Parabolic Discourse (Matthew 13) is also in respect to the Kingdom of Heaven
- J. Matthew 6:33 – But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.
- K. Phrase “*Kingdom of Heaven*” is found only in Matthew
- L. Phrase “*Kingdom of God*” is found in Matthew – 1 Corinthians, Galatians, Colossians, and 2 Thessalonians.

#### **II. Hearers Were Astonished at His Doctrine**

- A. Matthew 7:28-29
- B. Called Jesus' Doctrine
- C. Jesus taught as one having Authority
- D. Not as the Scribes

#### **III. Overview of the Sermon on the Mount – 20 Topics**

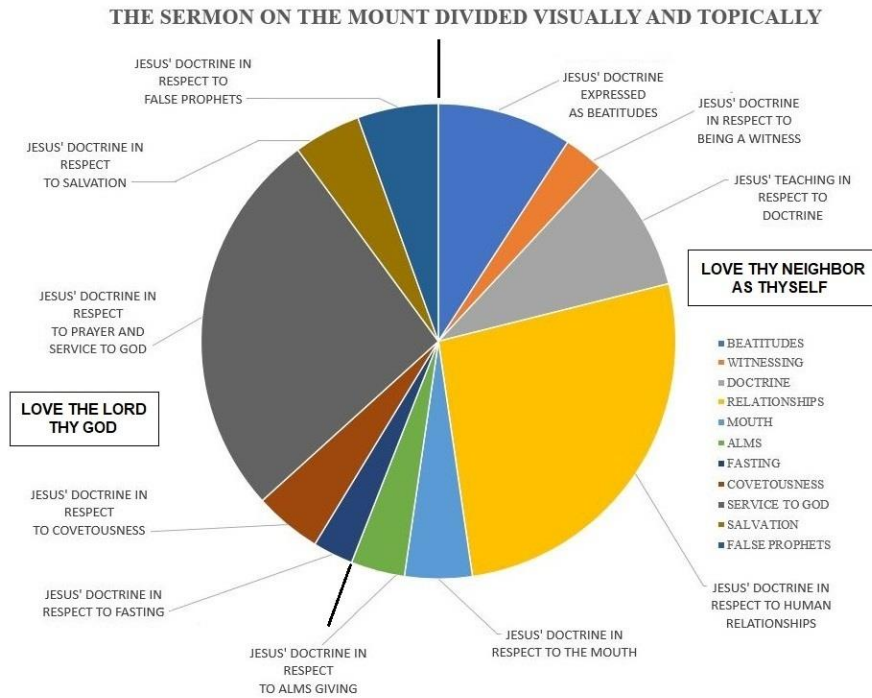
- A. Blessings in Godly Works – the 9 Beatitudes – 5:3-12
- B. Being a Witness – vs. 13-15
- C. Obeying the word of God – vs. 17-20
- D. Right Relationships – Brethren – vs. 21-26
- E. Right Relationship – Marriage – vs. 27-32
- F. Oaths – controlling the mouth – vs. 33-37
- G. Right Relationship with Neighbor – vs. 38-48
- H. Alms – 6:1-4
- I. Prayer – vs. 5-15
- J. Fasting – vs. 16-18
- K. Covetousness – vs. 19-23
- L. Service to God – vs. 24-34
- M. Judging Others – 7:1-5
- N. Wisdom – v. 6
- O. Asking God – vs. 7-12
- P. Salvation – vs. 13-14
- Q. False Prophets – vs. 15-20

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- R. Salvation Again – vs. 21-23
- S. Hearing and Doing – vs. 24-27
- T. Jesus’ Doctrine – vs. 28-29

### IV. Visual Chart Showing Overview of the Sermon on the Mount

A. See Pie Chart Below:



B. See Breakdown Below of 109 verses:

**THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT TOPICALLY DIVIDED -- MATTHEW 5-7**

	TOPICS	VERSES	NUMBER OF VERSES
1	Blessings in Godly Works – the 9 Beatitudes	5:3-12	10
2	Being a Witness	13-15	3
3	Obeying the word of God	17-20	4
4	Right Relationships -- Brethren	21-26	6
5	Right Relationship -- Marriage	27-32	6
6	Oaths – controlling the mouth	33-37	5
7	Right Relationship with Neighbor	38-48	11
8	Alms	6:1-4	4
9	Prayer	5-15	11
10	Fasting	16-18	3
11	Covetousness	19-23	5
12	Service to God	24-34	11
13	Judging Others	7:1-5	6
14	Wisdom	6	1
15	Asking God	7-12	6
16	Salvation	13-14	2
17	False Prophets	15-20	6
18	Salvation Again	21-23	3
19	Hearing and Doing	24-27	4
20	Jesus’ Doctrine	28-29	2
<b>TOTAL VERSES</b>			<b>109</b>

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 13: The Missionary Discourse – Matthew Chapter 10

#### I. Jesus' Instructions to His Disciples When He Sends them Out to Minister

- A. Jesus training his disciples
- B. This discourse shows the importance of Evangelism
- C. All ministers should learn from this discourse

#### II. Preliminary Remarks

- A. 1 And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.
- B. 2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother;
- C. 3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the publican; James the son of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, whose surname was Thaddaeus;
- D. 4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

#### III. First Instructions – To the Jew First – Romans 1:16; John 1:11-12

- A. 5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not:
- B. 6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
- C. 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- D. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.
- E. E. The Jews require a sign – 1 Corinthians 1:22
- F. Compare with Acts 1:8; 26:23

#### IV. Second Instructions – Go by Faith

- A. 9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses,
- B. 10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: for the workman is worthy of his meat.
- C. 11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

#### V. Third Instructions – Do Not Cast Pearls Before Swine – Matthew 7:6

- A. 12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.
- B. 13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet.
- D. 15 Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

### VI. Fourth Instructions – Be Wise, Walk Circumspectly – Ephesians 5:15

- A. 16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves.
- B. 17 But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;
- C. 18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.
- D. 19 But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.
- E. 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.
- F. 21 And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.
- G. 22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.
- H. 23 But when they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

### VII. Fifth Instructions -- Encouragement

- A. 24 The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.
- B. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?
- C. 26 Fear them not therefore: for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.
- D. 27 What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light: and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops.
- E. 28 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.
- F. 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.
- G. 30 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.
- H. 31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.
- I. 32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.
- J. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

### VIII. Sixth Instructions – True Discipleship

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. 34 Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.
- B. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.
- C. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.
- D. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.
- E. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.
- F. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.

### **IX. Seventh Instructions – Expect Rewards**

- A. 40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
- B. 41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.
- C. 42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

**Lesson 14: The Parabolic Discourse – Matthew Chapter 13**

**I. The First Discourse on Parables**

- A. First time word “parable” is used in the New Testament is 13:3
- B. Jesus gives 7 Parables and 3 interpretations in this Discourse
- C. Jesus answers why he speaks in parables – vs. 10-13
- D. Parable also in Matthew 15:10-20 in respect to leaders, etc.
- E. Parable also in Matthew 21:33-45
- F. Parable also in Matthew 22 and 24
- G. Parables are on the Kingdom of Heaven – Jesus’ physical Kingdom

**II. Preliminary Remarks**

- A. 1 The same day went Jesus out of the house, and sat by the sea side.
- B. 2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.
- C. Note that Great Multitudes gathered, then Jesus teaches using parables.

**III. The First Parable – The Seed and the Sower**

- A. 3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow;
- B. 4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:
- C. 5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:
- D. 6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.
- E. 7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:
- F. 8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.
- G. 9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

***Interpretation of this Parable***

- H. 18 Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.
- I. 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.
- J. 20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;
- K. 21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.
- L. 22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- M. 23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

### IV. Jesus' Reason for Speaking in Parables

- A. 10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?  
B. 11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.  
C. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.  
D. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.  
E. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:  
F. 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.  
G. 16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.  
H. 17 For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.  
I. Note Jesus does not cast his pearls before swine – Matthew 7:6

### V. The Second Parable – The Wheat and the Tares

- A. 24 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:  
B. 25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.  
C. 26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.  
D. 27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?  
E. 28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?  
F. 29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.  
G. 30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

#### *Interpretation of this Parable*

- H. 36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.  
I. 37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;  
J. 38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one;



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- K. 39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.
- L. 40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.
- M. 41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;
- N. 42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
- O. 43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

### **VI. The Third Parable – The Grain of Mustard Seed**

- A. 31 Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:
- B. 32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

### **VII. The Fourth Parable – The Leaven in the Meal**

- A. 33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

### **VIII. Jesus' Parables Fulfills Prophecy**

- A. 34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:
- B. 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

### **IX. The Fifth Parable – The Treasure in a Field**

- A. 44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

### **X. The Sixth Parable – The Pearl of Great Price**

- A. 45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:
- B. 46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **XI. The Seventh Parable – The Net**

- A. 47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:
- B. 48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

#### *Interpretation of this Parable*

- C. 49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,
- D. 50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

### **XII. Closing Remarks**

- A. 51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.
- B. 52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.
- C. 53 And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.
- D. 54 And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?
- E. 55 Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?
- F. 56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?
- G. 57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.
- H. 58 And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 15: The Church Discourse – Matthew Chapter 18

#### **I. Context of this Discourse is in Respect to Offences**

- A. Jesus teaching on the kingdom of heaven and offending brothers
- B. Jesus cares deeply about children and young believers
- C. We all must be careful not to offend (stumble or cause to sin) any brother in Christ
- D. Jesus teaches on this subject and instructs how to deal with such offences
- E. Jesus also warns us in respect to offending others
- F. Passage includes a Parable on Unforgiveness in vs. 23-35

#### **II. Greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven Defined**

- A. 1 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?
- B. 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,
- C. 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.
- D. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.
- E. 5 And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

#### **III. Warning Against Offences**

- A. 6 But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.
- B. 7 Woe unto the world because of offences! for it must needs be that offences come; but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!
- C. 8 Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.
- D. 9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.
- E. 10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

#### **IV. Jesus' Love for the Lost**

- A. 11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.
- B. 12 How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?
- C. 13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that sheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. 14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

### V. How to Deal with an Offending Brother

- A. 15 Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.
- B. 16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.
- C. 17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.
- D. 18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
- E. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.
- F. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.
- G. 21 Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?
- H. 22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven.

### VI. Parable on the Danger of Unforgiveness

- A. 23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.
- B. 24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.
- C. 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.
- D. 26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
- E. 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.
- F. 28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.
- G. 29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
- H. 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.
- I. 31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.
- J. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:
- K. 33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- L. 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.
- M. 35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 16: The End Times Discourse – Matthew Chapters 24 - 25

#### I. The End Times Discourse – His Statement

- A. Jesus departing from the Temple
- B. 1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.
- C. 2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

#### II. Disciples Questions

- A. 3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

#### III. Jesus' Answer to His Disciples

- A. 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.
- B. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.
- C. 6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.
- D. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.
- E. 8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.
- F. 9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.
- G.

#### IV. More Trouble

- A. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.
- B. 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.
- C. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.
- D. 13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.
- E. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

#### V. The Abomination of Desolation

- A. 15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)
- B. 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:
- D. 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.
- E. 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!
- F. 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:
- G. 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.
- H. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.
- I. 23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.
- J. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.
- K. 25 Behold, I have told you before.
- L. 26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.
- M. 27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- N. 28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

### **VI. The Coming of the Son of Man**

- A. 29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:
- B. 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.
- C. 31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

### **VII. The Parable of the Fig Tree**

- A. 32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:
- B. 33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.
- C. 34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.
- D. 35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.
- E. 36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.
- F. 37 But as the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- G. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,
- H. 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- I. 40 Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.
- J. 41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### VIII. Commandment to Watch

- A. 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.
- B. 43 But know this, that if the goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.
- C. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.
- D. 45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
- E. 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.
- F. 47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
- G. 48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;
- H. 49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
- I. 50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
- J. 51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

### IX. Kingdom of Heaven Readiness – The Parable of the Ten Virgins

- A. Matthew 25
- B. 1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.
- C. 2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.
- D. 3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:
- E. 4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.
- F. 5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.
- G. 6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.
- H. 7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.
- I. 8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.
- J. 9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.
- K. 10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut.
- L. 11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.
- M. 12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.
- N. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

### X. Kingdom of Heaven Readiness – The Parable of the Talents

- A. 14 For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.
- B. 15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.
- D. 17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.
- E. 18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.
- F. 19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.
- G. 20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.
- H. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
- I. 22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.
- J. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
- K. 24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:
- L. 25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.
- M. 26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:
- N. 27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.
- O. 28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.
- P. 29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.
- Q. 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

### **XI. Jesus' Throne of Glory**

- A. 31 When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:
- B. 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:
- C. 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.
- D. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:
- E. 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:
- F. 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.
- G. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?
- H. 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?
- I. 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- J. 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.
- K. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:
- L. 42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:
- M. 43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.
- N. 44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?
- O. 45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.
- P. 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 17: The Woes Discourse – Matthew Chapter 23

#### I. 8 Woes Found in Matthew Chapter 23

- A. Jesus speaking of scribes and Pharisees – v. 2
- B. They are hypocrites – for they say, and do not – v. 3
- C. They bind heavy burdens on people – v. 4
- D. All their works they do to be seen of men – v. 5
- E. They love places of prominence – v. 6
- F. They love honor of the people – v. 7
- G. The greatest among us shall be the servant – v. 11

#### II. Woe to Those who Hinder Salvation

- A. 13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

#### III. Woe to Those who Pretend to Be Righteous for Material Gain

- A. 14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

#### IV. Woe to Those who Spread False Doctrine

- A. 15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves.

#### V. Woe to Those who are Blind Guides

- A. 16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor!
- B. 17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?
- C. 18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is guilty.
- D. 19 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?
- E. 20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.
- F. 21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.
- G. 22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **VI. Woe to Those who Omit Weightier Matters**

- A. 23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithes of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

### **VII. Woe to Those who Care more for the Outward than the Inward**

- A. 25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.
- B. 26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

### **VIII. Woe unto Those who Appear Righteous but are Not**

- A. 27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness.
- B. 28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

### **IX. Woe unto Those who Persecute the Righteous**

- A. 29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,
- B. 30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.
- C. 31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.
- D. 32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.
- E. 33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?
- F. 34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:
- G. 35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 18: The Work and Ministry of the Comforter

#### I. The Holy Ghost is God the Spirit

- A. Part of the Triune God
- B. Father, Son, and Holy Ghost
- C. Equal and Co-Existent
- D. All three present at Jesus' Baptism – Luke 3:22

#### II. Jesus Baptizes with the Holy Ghost

- A. Matthew 3:11
- B. Mark 1:8
- C. Luke 3:16
- D. John 1:33
- E. Acts 1:5
- F. Jesus gives the apostles the Holy Ghost – John 20:22; see also Acts 1:8; 2:4
- G. Spirit called river of flowing water – John 7:37-39

#### III. Jesus Anointed with the Holy Ghost

- A. Luke 3:22; 4:1, 18
- B. John 1:33
- C. Acts 10:38
- D. Empowered – Luke 4:14
- E. Jesus groaned in the spirit – John 11:33
- F. Jesus troubled in the spirit – John 13:21

#### IV. The Holy Ghost and His Work – John 14-16

- A. John 14
  - 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.
  - 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.
  - 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.
  - 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;
  - 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.
  - 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you.
  - 25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.
  - 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

### B. John 15

26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

27 And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.

### C. John 16

7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth; It is expedient for you that I go away: for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

9 Of sin, because they believe not on me;

10 Of righteousness, because I go to my Father, and ye see me no more;

11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged.

12 I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

## V. Notable Points from Above

- A. Holy Ghost called the Comforter by Jesus
- B. Comforter abides with us forever
- C. Called Spirit of Truth
- D. Comforter dwells in you
- E. Jesus comes to us through the Comforter
- F. Comforter is called the Holy Ghost
- G. Father sends in Jesus' name
- H. Teaches us all things
- I. Brings all things to remembrance
- J. Called the Spirit of truth
- K. Testifies of Jesus
- L. Helps bear witness of Jesus
- M. Jesus sends the Holy Ghost
- N. Reproves the world of sin, righteousness, and judgment
- O. Guides unto all truth
- P. Show things to come
- Q. Glorifies Jesus
- R. Shows things of Jesus

## VI. Holy Ghost Active in Salvation

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Born again by the Spirit – John 3
- B. Do not blaspheme the Holy Ghost – Matthew 12:31-32; Mark 3:29; Luke 12:10
- C. Called the Promise of the Father – Acts 2:33
- D. Called the Gift – Acts 2:38; 10:45
- E. Bears fruit – Galatians 5:22-23
- F. Fellowship – Philippians 2:1
- G. Sanctification – 1 Peter 1:2
- H. Obeying the truth – 1 Peter 1:22
- I. 1 John 4:13 – we know we dwell in him

### **VII. The Holy Ghost and the Scriptures**

- A. All scripture is given by inspiration – 2 Timothy 3:16
- B. Holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost – 2 Peter 1:21
- C. David spoke by the Holy Ghost – Mark 12:36; Acts 1:16

### **VIII. The Holy Ghost and His Work**

- A. Gives power – Acts 1:8
- B. Seals when we believe – Ephesians 1:13; 2 Corinthians 1:22
- C. Indwells – 1 Corinthians 3:16
- D. Speaks through us – Mark 13:11; Luke 12:12
- E. Gives gifts – 1 Corinthians 12
- F. Filled John Baptist from the womb – Luke 1:15
- G. Reveals – Luke 2:26
- H. Leads – Luke 4:1; Matthew 4:1; Galatians 5:18
- I. Drives – Mark 1:12
- J. Fills – Acts 4:8, 31
- K. Comforts – Acts 9:31
- L. Calls into Service – Acts 13:2
- M. Forbids – Acts 16:6
- N. Witnesses – Acts 20:23
- O. Makes overseers – Acts 20:28
- P. Sheds love of God in our hearts – Romans 5:5
- Q. Peace and joy – Romans 14:17
- R. Communion – 2 Corinthians 13:14
- S. Keeps – 2 Timothy 1:14
- T. Renews – Titus 3:5
- U. Gifts – Hebrews 2:4
- V. Prays – Jude 1:20; Romans 8:26
- W. Helps our infirmities – Romans 8:26
- X. Searches – 1 Corinthians 2:10
- Y. Cries Abba Father – Galatians 4:6

See also Class 203B Appendix T – *The Work of the Holy Ghost in the New Testament*

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **IX. Hindering the Spirit of God**

- A. Resist the Holy Ghost – Acts 7:51
- B. Lie to the Holy Ghost – Acts 5:3
- C. Grieve the Holy Spirit of God – Ephesians 4:30
- D. Blaspheme – Matthew 12:31
- E. Tempt the Spirit – Acts 5:9
- F. Quench not the Spirit – 1 Thessalonians 5:19

### **X. Holy Ghost Known As**

- A. Spirit of God – Romans 8:14; 1 Corinthians 3:16
- B. Spirit of Christ – Romans 8:9
- C. Spirit of Jesus Christ – Philippians 1:19
- D. Spirit of Adoption – Acts 8:15
- E. Spirit of Life – Romans 8:2
- F. Holy Spirit of Promise – Ephesians 1:13
- G. Eternal Spirit – Hebrews 9:14
- H. Spirit of Grace – Hebrews 10:29



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 19: Overcoming Temptation

#### I. Jesus in the Wilderness

- A. Matthew 4:1 – Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.
- B. After Baptism and Anointing
- C. Before earthly ministry
- D. Mark 1:12-13
- E. Luke 4:1-13
- F. All temptations were to get Jesus to fulfill events before their time – feed Israel in the wilderness – Revelation 12:14; Come down from Heaven – Matthew 24:30; inherit all things – Revelation 11:15.
- G. The commandments are used to overcome temptation.
- H. The Lord *could have* sinned but never *would have* sinned. There is no temptation great enough for the Lord to sin and fail.
- I. If I were to offer 5 cents for a child sacrifice the parent would have no motive for the trade. A child's life is worth far more. One soul is worth far more to Jesus than the whole world – Mark 8:36. Jesus spoke the worlds into existence – Hebrews 11:3.

#### II. Temptation 1 – Command Stones to be made Bread

- A. Lust of the Flesh – 1 John 2:16; Galatians 5:16
- B. Jesus fasted 40 days and was hungry
- C. His meat was to do the will of the Father and finish his work – John 4:34
- D. Jesus overcame by precept learned as a lad – Deuteronomy 8:3
- E. Matthew 4:4 – But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

#### III. Temptation 2 – Cast Thyself Down

- A. Pride of Life – 1 John 2:16
- B. Matthew 4:6 – And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
- C. Satan uses scripture from Psalm 91:12
- D. Jesus responds with a precept learned as a lad – Deuteronomy 6:7, 16
- E. Matthew 4:7 – Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

#### IV. Temptation 3 – Fall Down and Worship Me

- A. Lust of the Eyes – 1 John 2:16
- B. Matthew 6:22 -- The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. Matthew 4:8 – Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them;
- D. 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.
- E. Jesus responds with the word of God he learned as a lad – Deuteronomy 6:13
- F. Matthew 4:10 – Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

### V. Other Temptations

- A. *Sign from Heaven* – Matthew 16:1 – The Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.
- B. *Give Tribute to Caesar* – Matthew 22:18 – But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?
- C. *Great Commandment in the Law* – Matthew 22:35 – Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,
- D. *Divorce* – Mark 10:2 – And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.
- E. *Inherit Eternal Life* – Luke 10:25 – And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
- F. *Woman in Adultery* – John 8:6 – This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

### VI. Prayer

- A. Matthew 6:13 – And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil: For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.
- B. Matthew 26:41 – Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
- C. Luke 22:40 – And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.
- D. 46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

### VII. Temptation

- A. Luke 8:13 – They on the rock are they, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.
- B. God allows temptation to separate the wheat from the chaff
- C. James 1:12 – Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.
- D. 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:
- E. 14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.
- F. 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. 16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.
- H. 1 Corinthians 10:13 – There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

### **VIII. See Class 202 Lesson 38: *The Doctrine of Satan* for more information**

- A. Spiritual Warfare – Ephesians 6:9-20
- B. Spiritual Master – Jesus – 6:9-10
- C. Spiritual Power – v. 10, 18
- D. Spiritual Strategies – v. 11
- E. Spiritual Armor – v. 11, 13
- F. Spiritual Enemy – v. 12
- G. Spiritual Warfare – v. 12
- H. Spiritual Defenses – v. 14, 16
- I. Spiritual Offenses – v. 15, 17, 18
- J. Spiritual Cause – vs. 19-20
- K. Spiritual Victory – v. 11, 13

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **Outlines and Topics from Class 203B Appendix X – *The Fiery Darts of the Wicked.***

See Appendix for detailed studies.

#### **I. We are only strong in the Lord and in the Power of his Might (v. 10)**

- A. Paul understood when he was weak in himself that he was strong in the Lord (2 Corinthians 12:10)

#### **II. We have to put on the “*Whole Armour*” of God if we are to stand (v. 11)**

- A. Armor works if all in place – not piecemeal
- B. We stand against the wiles of the devil
- C. *Wiles* mean devious or cunning stratagems employed in manipulating or persuading someone to do what one wants.

#### **III. Our Warfare is Spiritual (v. 12)**

- A. Our warfare is not against flesh and blood
- B. Against principalities
- C. Against powers
- D. Against the rulers of the darkness of this world
- E. Against spiritual wickedness in high places

#### **IV. We have to do all to stand and withstand in the Evil Day (v. 13)**

- A. Do all – be diligent and careful
- B. Stand – proactive
- C. Withstand – reactive
- D. Redeeming the time because the days are evil (5:16)

#### **V. Loins Girt about with Truth (v. 14)**

- A. John 17:17 – thy word is truth
- B. John 14:6 – Jesus is the truth

#### **VI. Breastplate of Righteousness (v. 14)**

- A. Righteousness of God
- B. Living righteously
- C. Called breastplate of faith and love – 1 Thessalonians 5:8

#### **VII. Feet shod with preparation of the Gospel of Peace (v. 15)**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Feet – wherever you go
- B. Whomever you meet
- C. Always prepared
- D. He that winneth souls is wise (Proverbs 11:30)

### **VIII. Taking the Shield of Faith (v. 16)**

- A. Above all – most important
- B. Shields protects
- C. Ability to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked

### **IX. The Helmet of Salvation (v. 17)**

- A. Knowing you are saved
- B. Knowing you cannot lose your salvation
- C. Helmet called the “hope of salvation” – 1 Thessalonians 5:8

### **X. The Sword of the Spirit (v. 17)**

- A. Called the word of God
- B. Quick and powerful
- C. Sharper than any twoedged sword (Hebrews 4:12)
- D. Divides
- E. Discerns
- F. Thoughts and intents of the heart
- G. Read Bible daily

### **XI. Praying Always (v. 18)**

- A. Always
- B. With supplication in the Spirit
- C. Watching thereunto
- D. With all perseverance
- E. And Supplication for all saints
- F. And for preachers of the Gospel

### **XII. Evangelism with Prayer**

- A. Open mouth boldly
- B. Make known the mystery of the gospel
- C. As we ought to speak
- D. Pray daily – instant and always

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- E. The Preaching of the gospel is a most Powerful Offence (means of attack) in the Spiritual Battle. It is also an offense (insult) to some who disobey the gospel.
- F. Spiritual wickedness in high places flee from the light of the Gospel

So, what are some of the wiles that the devil shoots as fiery darts at the believer? We have listed several below with a short reference and description. If you have been injured by one of these dart, remove the dart and be healed by the Lord. Keep the shield of faith in place so as not to succumb again.

### **The Fiery Darts of Satan Table of Contents**

1. Darkness
2. Doubt
3. Disobedience – Rebellion
4. Discouragement
5. Dependence on People or Things
6. Dominion
7. Distress – Panic
8. Distraction
9. Deception
10. Dishonesty
11. Disputes
12. Disorder and Confusion
13. Despair
14. Dogs – Evil Communications
15. Displeasure – Unhappiness, Disconsolate
16. Desires
17. Disappointment
18. Denial
19. Danger and Fear
20. Death
21. Debt
22. Divisions
23. Disease and Sickness
24. Damnation
25. Disparagement
26. Disrespect
27. Dissembling, Dissimulation, Deception, and Pretense
28. Devotions
29. Defrauding
30. Defiling
31. Dictatorship
32. Dismay
33. Disquiet
34. Dread
35. Devils

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

36. Disaster and Destruction
37. Decency and Respectability, Self-righteousness
38. Dolefulness and Guilt, Grief, and Sorrow
39. Dignity and Pride
40. Dejection and Heartache
41. Depression – Severe Despondency or Dejection
42. Indignation – Anger, Wrath
43. Dungeons
44. Dung

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 20: Following Men who Follow Christ, Being a Leader for Christ

#### I. Jesus Chooses Followers in Matthew 4:18-25

- A. Jesus is victorious in the temptation of the Devil – vs. 1-11
- B. Jesus began to preach – v. 17
- C. Jesus chooses followers early in his ministry
- D. This shows a priority in striving to be a leader
- E. Great multitudes of people from surrounding cities followed Jesus – v. 25

#### II. Jesus says to Follow Me

- A. Matthew 4:19 – And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.
- B. Jesus proves he is perfect and therefor can command men to follow him
- C. Jesus' presence was enough for these men to follow him
- D. Jesus says he will make them "fishers of men."
- E. Jesus will make us soul-winners if we follow him
- F. People who do not evangelize are not following Jesus

#### III. Jesus Expects Prompt Obedience

- A. Matthew 4:20 – And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.
- B. Matthew 4:22 – And they immediately left the ship and their father, and followed him.
- C. To delay is to disobey

#### IV. God's Men to be Leaders and Followers

- A. Followers of Christ
- B. Leaders of those who learning
- C. 1 Corinthians 4:16 – Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.
- D. 1 Corinthians 11:1 – Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.
- E. Ephesians 5:1 – Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;
- F. Philippians 3:17 – Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.
- G. 1 Thessalonians 1:6 – And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:
- H. 1 Thessalonians 2:14 – For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judaea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews:
- I. Hebrews 6:12 – That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

#### V. Being an Ensample



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. An ensample is a pattern to follow
- B. 1 Corinthians 10:11 – Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.
- C. Philippians 3:17 – Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.
- D. 1 Thessalonians 1:7 – So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.
- E. 2 Thessalonians 3:9 – Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.
- F. 1 Peter 5:3 – Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.
- G. 2 Peter 2:6 – And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

### VI. Being an Example

- A. An example is a small sample of the whole
- B. Matthew 11:19 – Then Joseph her husband, being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.
- C. John.13:15 – For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.
- D. 1 Corinthians 10:6 – Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted.
- E. 1 Timothy 4:12 – Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.
- F. Hebrews 4:11 – Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.
- G. Hebrews 8:5 – Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.
- H. James 5:10 – Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.
- I. 1 Peter 2:21 – For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:
- J. Jude.1:7 – Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

### VII. The Process

- A. Look
- B. Listen
- C. Learn
- D. Live
- E. Love
- F. Labor
- G. Lead
- H. Leave

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 21: Preaching and Teaching

#### I. Jesus Starts Preaching and Teaching Early in his Ministry

- A. This shows the priority in his doctrine to teach and preach
- B. He started right after his baptism, anointing, and temptation
- C. He started teaching the Sermon on the Mount in chapter 5 of Matthew
- D. Matthew 4:17 – From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
- E. 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.

#### II. Jesus Teaches the *Do and teach* Precept of his Doctrine

- A. Matthew 5:19 – Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.
- B. Acts 1:1 – The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

#### III. Jesus Preaches to People Everywhere

- A. Mark 2:2 – And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

#### IV. Jesus Makes a Priority of his Disciples Preaching

- A. Mark 3:14 – And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,
- B. Mark 6:12 – And they went out, and preached that men should repent.
- C. Mark 16:15 – And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.
- D. Luke 24:47 – And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
- E. Acts 8:4 – Therefore they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

#### V. Preachers Must be Sent

- A. Romans 10:8 – But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;
- B. 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!
- D. Mark 3:14 – And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,
- E. Mark 6:12 – And they went out, and preached that men should repent.
- F. Mark 16:15 – And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.
- G. 1 Corinthians 1:17 – For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

### VI. Preaching Rightly

- A. 18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God.
- B. 21 For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.
- C. 23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;
- D. 1 Corinthians 2:4 – And my speech and my preaching was not with enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power:
- E. 2 Corinthians 4:5 – For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus the Lord; and ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.
- F. Galatians 1:8 – But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.
- G. 9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed.

### VII. Three Main Elements in Preaching

- A. 2 Timothy 4:2 – Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.
- B. Reprove
- C. Rebuke
- D. Exhort

### VIII. Preaching is Jesus' Commanded Activity

- A. Titus 1:3 – But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;
- B. The Great Commission – Matthew 28:18-20; Mark 16:15

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 22: Signs, Miracles, Healing, Tongues, Etc.

#### **I. Jesus Performed Signs, Miracles, and Healing During his Earthly Ministry**

- A. Matthew 4:23-24
- B. 23 And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of sickness and all manner of disease among the people.
- C. 24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.
- D. Matthew 9:35 – And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.
- E. Matthew 14:14 – And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

#### **II. Jesus' Apostles Performed Signs, Miracles, and Healing**

- A. Matthew 10:1 – And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.
- B. 8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.
- C. Luke 9:2 – And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.
- D. 6 And they departed, and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.
- E. Acts 5:15 – Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.
- F. 16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.
- G. Acts.28:8 – And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.
- H. 9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

#### **III. Signs, Miracles, and Healing are Fulfillment of Prophecy**

- A. John 9:1 – And as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.
- B. 2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind?
- C. 3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Matthew 13:15 – For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.
- E. Matthew 11: 4 – Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:
- F. 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.
- G. 6 And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

### IV. Signs are for Unbelievers

- A. 1 Corinthians 14:22 – Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.
- B. The Jews require a sign.
- C. 1 Corinthians 1:21 – For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.
- D. 22 For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom:
- E. 23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks foolishness;
- F. 24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the wisdom of God.
- G. John.11:1 – Now a certain man was sick, named Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of Mary and her sister Martha.
- H. 4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.
- I. 15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

### V. Jesus Healed Peter's Mother-in-Law

- A. Matthew 8:14 – And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.
- B. 15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

### VI. Pray for Healing

- A. James 5:14 – Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:
- B. 15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
- C. 16 Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. 17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.
- E. 18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.
- F. 19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;
- G. 20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.
- H. Luke 11:6 – Thy will be done

### **VII. Reasons for Sickness**

- A. Not examining self at the Lord's table – 1 Corinthians 1:30 – For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.
- B. Sin
- C. Chastisement – Hebrews 12:6
- A. Soul not prospering – 3 John 1:2 – Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

### **VIII. Other Things in Respect to Healing**

- B. Philippians 2:26 – For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.
- C. 27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.
- D. 2 Timothy 4:20 – Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.
- E. 1 Peter 2:24 – Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.
- F. 2 Thessalonians 2:9 – Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,
- G. Genesis 20:17 – So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare children.
- H. Exodus 15:26 – And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.
- I. Proverbs 3:5 – Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.
- J. 6 In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.
- K. 7 Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.
- L. 8 It shall be health to thy navel, and marrow to thy bones.
- M. Isaiah 53:5 – But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

### **IX. Paul's Experience with Affliction**

- A. 2 Corinthians 12:1 – It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. 2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.
- C. 3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)
- D. 4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.
- E. 5 Of such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.
- F. 6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but now I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me.
- G. 7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.
- H. 8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.
- I. 9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.
- J. 10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.
- K. 11 I am become a fool in glorying; ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.
- L. 12 Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 23: Jesus Builds his Church

#### I. Jesus Built his Church During his Earthly Ministry

- A. Jesus was in the process of building in Matthew 16
- B. Matthew 16:18 – And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.
- C. Finished building by chapter 18
- D. Matthew 18:17 – And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.
- E. See Class 203B Appendix Y – *The Bridegroom Cometh* for more detailed information.

#### II. Jesus is the Rock on which the Church is Built

- A. Matthew 16:18 – And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.
- B. Romans 9:33 – As it is written, Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.
- C. 1 Corinthians 10:4 – And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.
- D. 1 Peter 2:8 – And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which stumble at the word, being disobedient: whereunto also they were appointed.
- E. Deuteronomy 32:4 – He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.
- F. 15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
- G. 2 Samuel 22:2 – And he said, The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
- H. 2 Samuel 23:3 – The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God.
- I. Psalm 62:2 – He only is my rock and my salvation; he is my defence; I shall not be greatly moved.
- J. 6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defence; I shall not be moved.
- K. 7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

#### III. The Church is Called the Body of Christ

- A. There are three bodies of Jesus Christ mentioned in the New Testament: -- His Physical body that was crucified – Matthew 14:12; John 2:21. His Spiritual body (communion) – Matthew 26:26; 1 Corinthians 10:16;11:24. And the body he calls his church – Romans 12:4; 1 Corinthians 10:17.
- B. The church is Christ's body – means the body belongs to Christ – see 1 Corinthians 7:4.
- C. Read carefully and outline 1 Corinthians 12.
- D. Ephesians 5:30 – For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### IV. Jesus is the Head of the Church

- A. Jesus is the Head of the church as the husband is the head of the wife
- B. Ephesians 5:23 – For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.
- C. Ephesians 1:22 – And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,
- D. 23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.
- E. Colossians 1:18 – And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence.

### V. All New Testament Churches are Local Churches

- A. No universal or invisible church (Protestant)
- B. No universal visible church (Catholic)
- C. Jerusalem church
- D. Judea and Samaria
- E. Antioch
- F. Seven churches in Asia Minor
- G. Philippians
- H. Thessalonians
- I. Corinth
- J. Achaia
- K. Crete (Titus)
- L. Etc., etc.

### VI. Definition of the Church

- A. A *body of Baptized Believers*
- B. Who have *Covenanted Themselves Together*
- C. To carry out the *Commandments of Jesus Christ*

### VII. The Church is the Pillar and Ground of the Truth

- A. 1 Timothy 3:15
- B. But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.
- C. Called the *house of God*
- D. Called the *temple of God* – 1 Corinthians 3:16-17; 2 Corinthians 6:16
- E. The body is the temple of the Holy Ghost – 1 Corinthians 6:19

### VIII. The Church is Jesus' Earthly Authority to Execute his Commandments

- A. Church is only authority to carry out the Great Commission (Matthew 28:18-20)

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. Church is only authority to teach all things
- C. Church is only authority to keep his word (New Testament)
- D. Church is only authority to publish his word (New Testament)
- E. Old Testament is committed to the Jews – Romans 3:1-2

### **IX. Study on the word *Ecclesia***

- A. Word translated “church” is from Greek word “*ecclesia*.”
- B. Ecclesia means “called out assembly.”
- C. It is a term from Grecian Empire when state representatives gathered for official state business.
- D. Similar meaning to “congress” or Senate” or House of representatives.”
- E. Jesus built his ecclesia as compared to earthly ones.
- F. The term by definition means a called-out assembly, not *invisible* or *universal*.

### **X. Church Business and Main Ordinances**

- A. Evangelism – Acts 1:8
- B. Baptism – Acts 2:41
- C. Prayer – Acts 6:4
- D. Preaching and Teaching (ministry of the word) – Acts 6:4
- E. Lord’s Supper

### **XI. Officers in the Church and their Purpose**

- A. See Ephesians 4:11-16
- B. Apostles
- C. Prophets
- D. Evangelists
- E. Pastors and teachers
- F. For the perfecting of the Saints
- G. For the work of the ministry
- H. For the edifying of the body of Christ
- I. For unity
- J. For knowledge
- K. For maturity
- L. To avoid false teaching
- M. To show love
- N. Bishops see 1 Timothy 3:1-7; Titus 1:7, Philippians 1:1; Acts 1:20
- O. Deacons – Philippians 1:1; I Timothy 3:8-13

### **XII. Ordered Works in the Church**

- A. See 1 Corinthians 12:28
- B. First apostles

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. Secondly prophets
- D. Thirdly teachers
- E. Then miracles
- F. Then gifts of healing
- G. Helps
- H. Governments
- I. Diversities of tongues (least of the gifts)

### **XIII. 10 Things the Church had During Jesus' Earthly Ministry**

- A. Baptism
- B. Disciples and Disciples Baptizing converts
- C. Communion Service
- D. Ordination and Preaching
- E. Preparation for Sending Out:
- F. Had Prayer Service
- G. Had Teaching Services for the Disciples:
- H. Had a Treasurer:
- I. Had Fellowship
- J. Had Singing
- K. See Class 203B Appendix Y – *The Bridegroom Cometh* for more detailed information.

### **XIV. False Statements Regarding the New Testament Church**

- A. The following are ***not true:***
- B. The church is universal (i.e., *katholicos*)
- C. The church is invisible
- D. The church was built on Peter (that Peter is the rock)
- E. The church was built on *rock* of Peter's profession (Protestant interpretation of Matthew 16:18)
- F. The church was built at Pentecost (No scripture to support this. Follows C.I. Scofield notes)
- G. The church was built at Pentecost when the Holy Spirit filled the apostles (they already received the Holy Ghost in John 20:22)
- H. Catholic or Protestant (came out of Catholic) groups are scriptural churches, or that they have equal standing and authority as Baptist Churches.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 24: Jesus Teaches on the Kingdoms

#### I. Thrones Help to Understand Kingdoms

- A. *God's throne* – Psalm 45:6 – Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. See also Hebrews 1:8; Matthew 5:34, 23:22
- B. *Throne of David* – Luke 1:32 – He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: See also Acts 2:30; 7:49
- C. *Jesus' Throne of Glory* (Davidic, Millennium) – Matthew 25:31 – When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:
- D. *Servants of Christ on Thrones* – Luke 22:30 – That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel. Also, Matthew 19:28; Revelation 3:21.
- E. *The Throne of Grace* – Hebrews 4:16 – Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.
- F. *The Great White Throne of Judgment* – Revelation 20:11 – And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

#### II. God is Over All the Earthly Thrones

- A. Colossians 1:16 – For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:
- B. Romans 13:1 – Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

#### III. Kingdoms of the Earth or of Man

- A. Genesis 10:10 First Mention is Nimrod's Kingdom – And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.
- B. Numbers 32:33 – And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.
- C. Deuteronomy 3:10 – All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.
- D. 13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.
- E. 1 Samuel 10:18 – And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, and of them that oppressed you:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### IV. Nebuchadnezzar Dream Reveals Kingdoms throughout Time in Daniel 2

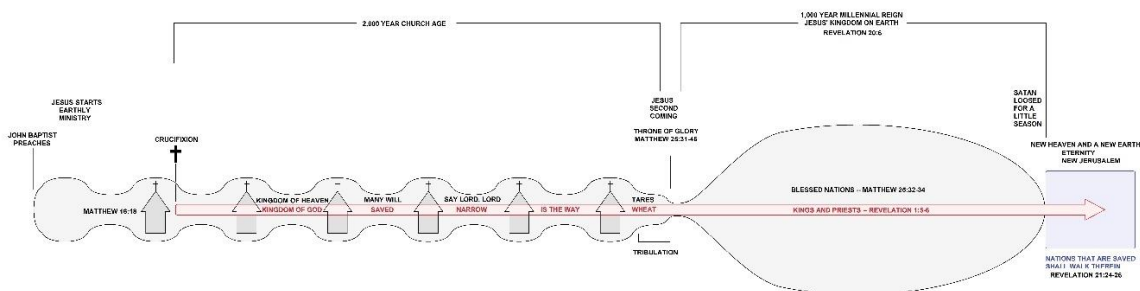
- A. 31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.
- B. 32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,
- C. 33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.
- D. 34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.
- E. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.
- F. 36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.
- G. 37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.
- H. 38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this head of gold.
- I. 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.
- J. 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.
- K. 41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.
- L. 42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.
- M. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.
- N. 44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.
- O. 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

### V. Kingdom of God

- A. Exodus 19:6 – And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.
- B. Revelation 1:5 – And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- D. Hebrews 7:1 – For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;
- E. 1 Peter 2:9 – But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:
- F. Psalm 45:6 – Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.
- G. John 3:3 – Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
- H. 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
- I. John 18:36 – Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.
- J. Romans 14:17 – For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.
- K. 1 Corinthians 4:20 – For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.
- L. 2 Peter 1:11 – For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
- M. Kingdom of God Illustrated:



### VI. Kingdom of Heaven

- A. Psalm 79:6 – Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.
- B. Psalm 103:19 – The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.
- C. Phrase “Kingdom of Heaven” only found in Matthew.
- D. Word “Church” only found in Matthew (of the four Gospels)
- E. In both Matthew 16 and 18 where “church” is used, Jesus mentions the kingdom of heaven:
- F. Matthew 16:19 – And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
- G. Matthew 18:23 – Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- H. The Sermon on the Mount and Parabolic Discourse in Matthew 13 describe the Kingdom of Heaven – this kingdom has wheat and tares.
- I. In the middle of the Sermon on the Mount, Jesus says to seek first the Kingdom of God – Matthew 6:33 – But seek ye first the *kingdom of God*, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.
- J. The kingdom of God (salvation) takes priority over the kingdom of heaven (service). Salvation must come before service.
- K. Places in the Gospel of Matthew where phrase Kingdom of Heaven is used – Matthew 3:2; 4:17; 5:3; 5:10; 5:19; 5:20; 7:21; 8:11; 10:7; 11:11-12; 13:11, 24, 31, 33, 44, 45, 47, 52; 16:19; 18:1, 3-4, 23; 19:12, 14, 23; 20:1; 22:2; 23:13; 25:1, 14.
- L. Kingdom of heaven has reference to the following:
  - a. People who say Lord, Lord, but are not saved – Matthew 7:21
  - b. Various types of ground – Matthew 13:19-23
  - c. Wheat and tares – Matthew 13:24-25
  - d. Birds in the mustard tree – Matthew 13:31-32
  - e. Meal with leaven – Matthew 13:33
  - f. Good and bad – Matthew 13:47-49 (the parable of the net)
- M. One must be Born Again to enter the kingdom of God (a spiritual kingdom ) – John 3:3-5

### **VII. Beginning of the Kingdom of Israel**

- A. Deuteronomy 17:18 – And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites:
- B. 1 Samuel 13:13 – And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.
- C. 14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.
- D. 1 Samuel 15:28 – And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.
- E. 1 Samuel 28:17 – And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

### **VIII. David's Kingdom -- Judah**

- A. 2 Samuel 3:10 – To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.
- B. 2 Samuel 7:8 – Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:
- C. 9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. 10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,
- E. 11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.
- F. 12 And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.
- G. 13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.
- H. 14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:
- I. 15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.
- J. 16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.
- K. 17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
- L. 2 Chronicles 36:17 – Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.
- M. 18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all these he brought to Babylon.
- N. 19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.
- O. 20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:
- P. 21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.
- Q. 22 Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying,
- R. 23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? The LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

### **IX. The Divided Kingdom -- Israel**

- A. 1 Kings 11:11 – Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.
- B. 13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:
- D. 34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:
- E. 35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

### X. The Kings of the Two Kingdoms Listed

- A. 20 Kings of Judah, only 8 were good.
- B. 18 kings of Israel, none were good.
- C. List below showing the kings:

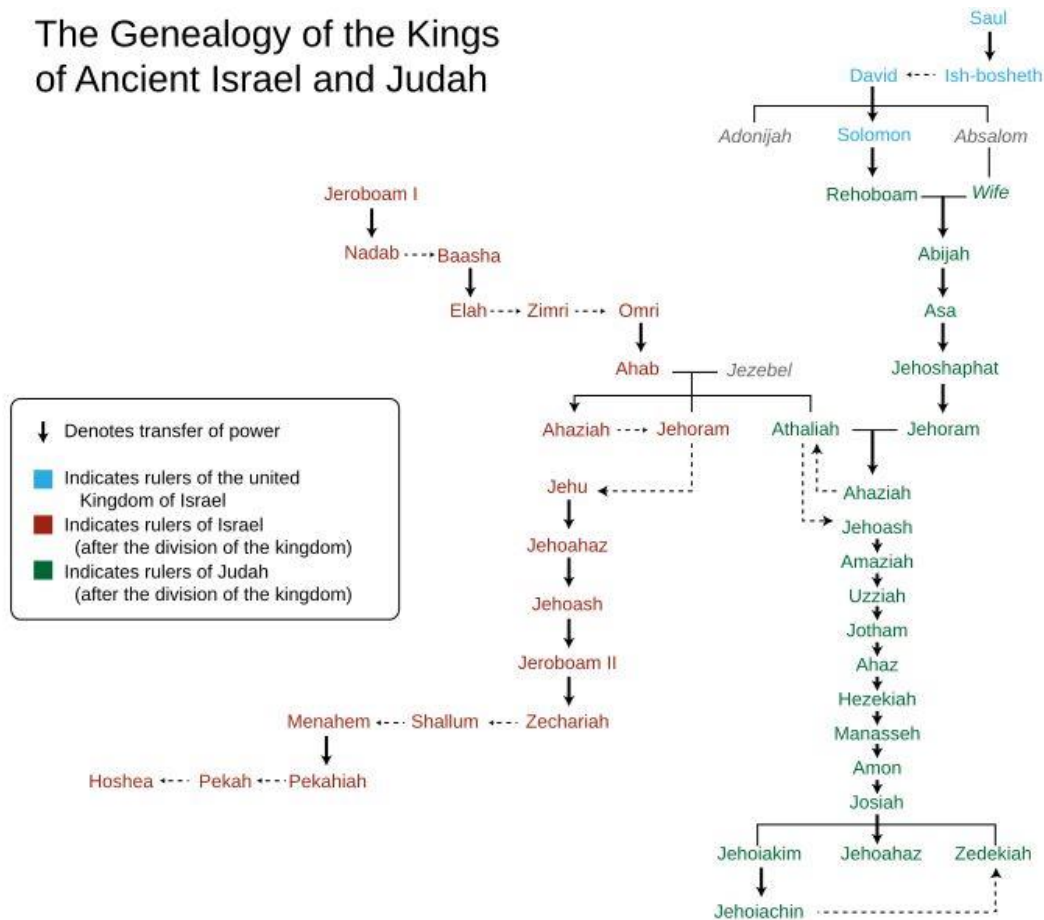
#	Kings of Judah	Kings of Israel
1	Rehoboam 1 Kings 11-14 -- Bad	Jeroboam I 1 Kings 12-14 -- Bad
2	Abijam 1 Kings 14-15 -- Bad	Nadab 1 Kings 15 -- Bad
3	Asa 1 Kings 15 -- Good	Baasha 1 Kings 15-16 -- Bad
4	Jehoshaphat 1 Kings 22 -- Good	Elah 1 Kings 16 -- Bad
5	Jehoram 2 Kings 8 -- Bad	Zimri 1 Kings 16 -- Bad
6	Ahaziah 2 Kings 8-9 -- Bad	Omri 1 Kings 16 -- Bad
7	Athaliah 2 Kings 11 -- Bad	Ahab 1 Kings 16 -- Bad
8	Joash 2 Kings 11-12 -- Good	Ahaziah 1 Kings 22 -- Bad
9	Amaziah 2 Kings 14 -- Good	Jehoram 2 Kings 1 -- Bad
10	Azariah 2 Kings 15 -- Good	Jehu 2 Kings 3-9 -- Bad
11	Jotham 2 Kings 15 -- Good	Jehoahaz 2 Kings 9-10 -- Bad
12	Ahaziah 2 Kings 16 -- Bad	Jehoash 2 Kings 13-14 -- Bad
13	Hezekiah 2 Kings 18-20 -- Good	Jeroboam II 2 Kings 14 -- Bad
14	Manasseh 2 Kings 21 -- Bad	Zechariah 2 Kings 14-15 -- Bad
15	Amon 2 Kings 21 -- Bad	Shallum 2 Kings 15 -- Bad
16	Josiah 2 Kings 21-23 -- Good	Menahem 2 Kings 15 -- Bad
17	Jehoahaz 2 Kings 23 -- Bad	Pekahiah 2 Kings 15 -- Bad
18	Jehoiakim 2 Kings 23 -- Bad	Hoshea 2 Kings 15-17 -- Bad
19	Jehoiachin 2 Kings 24 -- Bad	
20	Zedekiah 2 Kings 24-25 -- Bad	<i>Assyrian Invasion (721 BC)</i>
	<i>Babylonian Invasion (606 BC)</i>	
	<i>Babylonian Captivity -- 70 years</i>	
	<i>606 - 536 BC</i>	
	<i>See Jeremiah 25:12; Daniel 9:2; Zechariah 1:12</i>	
	<i>Cyrus Decree -- Ezra 1:1 (536 BC)</i>	
	<i>Zerubbabel Temple Completed (515 BC)</i>	

CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

	<i>Leviticus 26:43</i>	
	<i>2 Chronicles 36:21; Isaiah 45:1-13</i>	

D. Lineage of Kings diagrammed:

The Genealogy of the Kings of Ancient Israel and Judah



**XI. Millennial Kingdom**

- A. 1 Timothy 6:15 – Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
- B. Revelation 17:14 – These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.
- C. Revelation 19:16 – And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.
- D. Matthew 25:31 – When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:
- E. 32 And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:
- F. 33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. Revelation 20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,
- H. 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.
- I. 4]And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.
- J. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.
- K. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.
- L. 7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

### **XII. Kingdom of Satan**

- A. Matthew 12:25 – And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:
- B. 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?
- C. Ephesians 2:1 – And you hath he quickened, who were dead in trespasses and sins;
- D. 2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:
- E. 3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.
- F. During the Tribulation Period – See Daniel chapters 8 – 11
- G. Revelation 16:10 – And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain,
- H. Revelation 17:12 – And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.
- I. 17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

### **XIII. Psalm 2 – A Great Psalm**

- A. 1 Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?
- B. 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,
- C. 3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
- D. 4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.
- E. 5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.
- F. 6 Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. 7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee.
- H. 8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.
- I. 9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
- J. 10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
- K. 11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.
- L. 12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 25: Jesus Teaches on Prayer

#### **I. Jesus is the Master of Prayer**

- A. Luke 6:12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.
- B. 28 Bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.
- C. Luke 11:1 – And it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.
- D. 2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.
- E. 3 Give us day by day our daily bread.
- F. 4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.
- G. 5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;
- H. 6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?
- I. 7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.
- J. 8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.
- K. 9 And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.
- L. 10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.
- M. 11 If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?
- N. 12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?
- O. 13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

#### **II. Jesus' Commandments in Respect to Prayer**

- A. Matthew 5:44 – But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;
- B. Matthew 6:5 – And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.
- C. 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.
- D. 7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.
- E. Matthew 17:21 – Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.
- F. Mark 9:29 – And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. Matthew 26:41 – Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
- H. Mark 13:33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.
- I. Luke 10:2 – Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

### **III. Jesus' Parables on Prayer**

- A. Luke 18:1 And he spake a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to pray, and not to faint;
- B. 2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man:
- C. 3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.
- D. 4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;
- E. 5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.
- F. 6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.
- G. 7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?
- H. 8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?
- I. 9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:
- J. 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.
- K. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.
- L. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.
- M. 13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.
- N. 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

### **IV. Other Things in Respect to Prayer**

- A. Luke 19:46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.
- B. Luke 20:47 – Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.
- C. Luke 21:36 – Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.
- D. John 14:16 – And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever;
- E. John 17:9 – I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- F. 15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.
- G. 20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 26: Jesus Teaches on Forgiveness

#### **I. Only God Can Forgive Sin**

- A. Matthew 9:2 – And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy; Son, be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee.
- B. 5 For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and walk?
- C. 6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.
- D. Mark 2:7 – Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God only?

#### **II. Jesus Offers Forgiveness to All**

- A. Mark 4:12 – That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.
- B. Hebrews 2:17 – Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

#### **III. Commandments in Respect to Forgiveness**

- A. Matthew 6:12 – And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.
- B. 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:
- C. 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

#### **IV. Parables on Forgiveness**

- A. Luke 18:8 – I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?
- B. 9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:
- C. 10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.
- D. 11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.
- E. 12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.
- F. 13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.
- G. 14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### V. Other Things in Respect to Forgiveness

- A. Matthew 12:31 – Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.
- B. 32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.
- C. Luke 6:37 – Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:
- D. Luke 7:47 – Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.
- E. 48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.
- F. 49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?
- G. Luke 7:3 – Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.
- H. 4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.
- I. Luke 23:34 – Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 27: Jesus Teaches on Being a Servant

#### **I. Jesus is the Great Servant**

- A. Matthew 20:26 – But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;
- B. 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:
- C. 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.
- D. Mark 10:43 – But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:
- E. 44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.
- F. 45 For even the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.
- G. Luke 22:26 – But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.
- H. 27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

#### **II. Jesus Makes Us Servants**

- A. Matthew 6:24 – No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.
- B. Matthew 23:8 – But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, even Christ; and all ye are brethren.
- C. 9] And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.
- D. 10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even Christ.
- E. 11 But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant.
- F. 12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

#### **III. Greatest is the Servant**

- A. Matthew 10:44 – And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.
- B. Luke 17:7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?
- C. 8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?
- D. 9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.
- E. 10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

#### **IV. Blessings of Being a Servant**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Matthew 10:24 – The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.
- B. 25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord. If they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?
- C. Matthew 24:45 – Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?
- D. 46 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.
- E. 47 Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods.
- F. 48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;
- G. 49 And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;
- H. 50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,
- I. Matthew 25:14 – For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.
- J. 19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.
- K. 21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
- L. 23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
- M. 26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:
- N. 30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.
- O. John 2:9 – When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,

### V. Leaders to Be Servants

- A. Matthew 8:8 – The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.
- B. 9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth it.
- C. Galatians 5:13 – For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.
- D. 1 Peter 5:1 – The elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be revealed:
- E. 2 Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;
- F. 3 Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.
- G. 4 And when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- H. 5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. Yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 28: Jesus Teaches on Judgment

#### **I. Jesus is the Great and Final Judge**

- A. John 5:22 – For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son:
- B. 27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.
- C. 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.
- D. John 9:39 – And Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.
- E. Luke 9:22 – And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:
- F. John 8:15 – Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.
- G. 16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.
- H. John 12:47 – And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.
- I. 48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.
- J. 2 Timothy 4:1 – I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;
- K. 8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.
- L. Hebrews 9:27 – And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:
- M. Hebrews 10:30 – For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.
- N. 1 Peter 1:17 – And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning here in fear:

#### **II. We are Commanded to Judge Righteous Judgment**

- A. John 7:24 – Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.
- B. Matthew 23:23 – Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.
- C. Luke 7:43 – Simon answered and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.
- D. Luke 12:57 – Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right?
- E. 1 Corinthians 4:5 – Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.
- F. 1 Corinthians 11:31 – For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.
- G. 1 John 4:17 – Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### III. Warnings in Respect to Judgment

- A. Matthew 5:21 – Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment:
- B. 22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.
- C. Matthew 7:1 – Judge not, that ye be not judged.
- D. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.
- E. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?
- F. 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?
- G. 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.
- H. Luke 6:37 – Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:
- I. Romans 2:2 – But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things. 1.[3] And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?
- J. 5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;
- K. 12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;
- L. 16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ according to my gospel.
- M. 2 Corinthians 5:10 – For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.
- N. Hebrews 13:4 – Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.
- O. James 2:13 – For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment.
- P. James 4:11 – Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.
- Q. 12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?

### IV. The Responsibility of the Church to Judge Members

- A. 1 Corinthians 1:10 – Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.
- B. 1 Corinthians 5:12 – For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 13 But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.
- D. 1 Corinthians 6:2 – Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?
- E. 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?
- F. 4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.
- G. 5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren?

### V. **Do Not Judge Weaker Brethren**

- A. Romans 14:3 – Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.
- B. 4 Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.
- C. 10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.
- D. 13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 29: Jesus Teaches on Sanctification

#### **I. Jesus is Perfectly Holy in All Things**

- A. Matthew 1:18 – Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.
- B. 20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost.
- C. Mark 1:24 – Saying, Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.
- D. Acts 3:14 – But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

#### **II. Jesus Became Sin for us that We Might be Made the Righteousness of God**

- A. 2 Corinthians 5:21 – For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.
- B. Colossians 2:14 – Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;
- C. 1 Corinthians 15:3 – For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures;
- D. Galatians 1:4 – Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:
- E. Hebrews 1:3 – Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
- F. 1 Peter 2:24 – Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.
- G. 1 John 2:2 – And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.
- H. 1 John 3:5 – And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin.
- I. 1 John 4:10 – Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

#### **III. We are Sanctified by Christ Jesus through the Word of God**

- A. John 17:17 – Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth.
- B. 19 And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.
- C. Acts 26:18 – To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Romans 15:16 – That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost.
- E. 1 Corinthians 1:2 – Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:
- F. 30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:
- G. 1 Corinthians 6:11 – And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.
- H. Ephesians 5:26 – That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
- I. 1 Thessalonians 5:23 – And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.
- J. 2 Timothy 2:21 – If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work.
- K. Hebrews 2:11 – For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
- L. Hebrews 13:12 – Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

### IV. We are Commanded to Be Holy

- A. Romans 12:1 – I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.
- B. Romans 14:17 – For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.
- C. 1 Corinthians 3:17 – If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.
- D. 1 Corinthians 6:19 – What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?
- E. Ephesians 4:30 – And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.
- F. Ephesians 5:27 – That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
- G. Colossians 1:22 – In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unproveable in his sight:
- H. 1 Peter 1:15 – But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation;
- I. 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.
- J. 2 Peter 3:11 – Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 30: Jesus Teaches on the Spiritual Battle

#### **I. Jesus Gives Us the Victory**

- A. Luke 10:17 – And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.
- B. 1 Corinthians 15:57 – But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
- C. 2 Timothy 1:7 – For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.
- D. 1 John 5:4 – For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.
- E. Mathew 8:16 – When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:

#### **II. Jesus' Teaching on Devils**

- A. Matthew 8:28 – And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.
- B. 29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?
- C. 30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.
- D. 31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.
- E. 32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.
- F. Mark 5:15 – And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.
- G. Matthew 9:32 – As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.
- H. 33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.
- I. Matthew 12:22 – Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.
- J. 26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?
- K. 27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.
- L. 28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.
- M. 29 Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.
- N. Matthew 17:14 – And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man, kneeling down to him, and saying,
- O. 15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- P. 16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.
- Q. 17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.
- R. 18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.
- S. 19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?
- T. 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.
- U. 21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.
- V. Matthew 12:43 – When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.
- W. 44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.
- X. 45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

### **III. Lessons from Above Point**

- A. People possessed with devils have spiritual knowledge through the devils:
- B. Like tombs
- C. Are exceeding fierce
- D. Know who Jesus is – Luke 4:41
- E. Know their judgment
- F. Submit to Jesus
- G. Can possess animals (swine)
- H. Can be legion (many devils in one person) – Mark 16:9; Luke 8:2
- I. Can be naked – Luke 8:27
- J. Not of a right mind
- K. Can make a man dumb
- L. Can make a man blind
- M. Satan is not divided
- N. Cast our devils by the Spirit of God
- O. Jesus binds the strong man and then spoils his goods – Luke 8:29
- P. Devils can make one a lunatic, sore vexed and fall into fire and water (self-harm)
- Q. Some devils are cast out by prayer and fasting
- R. Spirits can leave a man and return and the state of the man is worse

### **IV. Jesus' Victory in His Temptation in the Wilderness**

- A. Matthew 4:1 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.
- B. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### V. We Battle the World, the Flesh, and the Devil

- A. John.15:18 – If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.
- B. 19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.
- C. 1 John 3:13 – Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.
- D. Romans 6:12 – Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.
- E. Romans 13:14 – But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof.
- F. Galatians 5:24 – And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.
- G. Ephesians 6:10 – Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.
- H. 11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.
- I. 12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.
- J. 13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.
- K. 14 Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness;
- L. 15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;
- M. 16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.
- N. 17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:
- O. 18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints;
- P. 19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,
- Q. 20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

### VI. The Devil Sows Tares among the Wheat

- A. Matthew 13:39 – The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.
- B. Matthew 7:15 – Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.
- C. 2 Corinthians 11:13 – For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.
- D. 14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light.
- E. 15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

### VII. People who Follow Jesus can be Used by Devil

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Matthew 16:23 – But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.
- B. John 6:70 – Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devil?
- C. John 13:2 – And supper being ended, the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, to betray him;
- D. Acts 5:3 – But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

### **VIII. We Should Not Rejoice over Devils being Cast Out**

- A. Luke 10:17 – And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.
- B. 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.
- C. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.
- D. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

### **IX. See Also Class 203B Appendix X – The Fiery Darts of the Wicked**

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 31: Jesus Teaches on the Family

#### I. Jesus Instituted the Family in the Creation

- A. Genesis 1:26 – And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
- B. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.
- C. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.
- D. Family Instituted before Government or Church

#### II. God's Grace in the Family

- A. Marriage is honorable in all – Hebrews 13:4
- B. 1 Corinthians 7:14 – For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.
- C. 1 Peter 3:7 – Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

#### III. Head of Christ is God

- A. 1 Corinthians 11:3 – But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.
- B. John 8:29 – And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

#### IV. Marriage and Divorce -- Matthew

- A. Matthew 5:31 – It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:
- B. 32 But I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.
- C. Matthew 19:1 – And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judaea beyond Jordan;
- D. 2 And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.
- E. 3 The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?
- F. 4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female,

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. 5 And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?
- H. 6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
- I. 7 They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?
- J. 8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.
- K. 9 And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.
- L. 10 His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.
- M. 11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.
- N. For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

### V. Marriage and Divorce – Mark

- A. Mark 10:1 – And he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judaea by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.
- B. 2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.
- C. 3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?
- D. 4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.
- E. 5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.
- F. 6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.
- G. 7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;
- H. 8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.
- I. 9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.
- J. 10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.
- K. 11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.
- L. 12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

### VI. Marriage and Divorce – Corinthians

- A. 1 Corinthians 7 10 And unto the married I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:
- B. 11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.
- D. 13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.
- E. 14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean; but now are they holy.
- F. 15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such cases: but God hath called us to peace.

### **VII. Head of the Man is Christ**

- A. 1 Corinthians 11:3 – But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

### **VIII. Head of the Woman is the Man**

- A. 1 Corinthians 11:3 – But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.
- B. Ephesians 5:22-23
- C. 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.
- D. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body.

### **IX. Christ's Relationship with the Church**

- A. Ephesians 5:31 – For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.
- B. 32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

### **X. Husbands Love your Wives**

- C. Ephesians 5:25 – Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;
- D. 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word,
- E. 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.
- F. 28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
- G. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:
- H. 30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
- I. 33 Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife see that she reverence her husband.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- J. 1 Peter 3:7 – Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered.

### **XI. Wives Submit to Your Husbands**

- A. Ephesians 5:24 – Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.
- B. 1 Peter 3:1 – Likewise, ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives;
- C. 2 While they behold your chaste conversation coupled with fear.
- D. 3 Whose adorning let it not be that outward adorning of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;
- E. 4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.
- F. 5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:
- G. 6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

### **XII. Fathers Provoke Not Your Children to Wrath**

- A. Matthew 19:13 – Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.
- B. 14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.
- C. 15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.
- D. Mark 10 :13 And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.
- E. 14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.
- F. 15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.
- G. 16 And he took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

### **XIII. Children Obey Your Parents**

- A. Ephesians 6:1 – Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.
- B. Colossians 3:20 – Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

### **XIV. Bring Children up in the Nurture and Admonition of the Lord**

- A. Ephesians 6:4 – And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. Colossians 3:21 – Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

### **XV. Chasten Thy Son While there is Hope**

- A. Hebrews 12:6 – For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.
- B. Proverbs 19:18 – Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying.
- C. Proverbs 3:13 – Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
- D. 14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

### **XVI. Servants Obey Masters**

- A. Ephesians 6:5 – Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;
- B. 6 Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;
- C. 7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:
- D. 8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.
- E. Colossians 3:22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but in singleness of heart, fearing God:
- F. 23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;
- G. 24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.
- H. 25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

### **XVII. Masters Treat Servants Rightly**

- A. Ephesians 6:9 – And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him.

### **XVIII. Brothers and Sisters in Flesh and in the Lord**

- A. Matthew 12:46 – While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.
- B. 47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.
- C. 48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?
- D. 49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- E. 50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

### **XIX. Neighbors**

- A. Matthew 19:19 – Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- B. Matthew 22:39 – And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- C. Mark 12:31 – And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.
- D. 33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
- E. The Parable of the Good Samaritan defines who is your Neighbor – Luke 10:29-36
- F. Romans 13:10 – Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.
- G. Romans 15:2 – Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.
- H. Galatians 5:14 – For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- I. Ephesians 4:25 – Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.
- J. James 2:8 – If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

### **XX. Strangers**

- A. Matthew 25:34 – Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world:
- B. 35 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in:
- C. 36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.
- D. 37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?
- E. 38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?
- F. 39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?
- G. 40 And the King shall answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.
- H. 1 Timothy 5:10 – Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.
- I. Hebrews 13:2 – Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.
- J. 3 John 1:5 – Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **XXI. Avoid Affinity with Darkness**

- A. 1 Kings 3:1 – And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.
- B. 2 Chronicles 18:1 – Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.
- C. Ezra 9:14 – Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?
- D. 2 Corinthians 6:14 – Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?
- E. 1 Corinthians 7:39 – The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord.

### **XXII. Jesus to be Loved First**

- A. Matthew 10:34 – Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.
- B. 35 For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.
- C. 36 And a man's foes shall be they of his own household.
- D. 37 He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me.
- E. 38 And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.
- F. 39 He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.
- G. Luke 14:25 – And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,
- H. 26 If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.
- I. 27 And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 32: Jesus Teaching on the Sabbath

#### I. Jesus is the Lord of the Sabbath

- A. Matthew 12:8 – For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day.
- B. 10 And, behold, there was a man which had his hand withered. And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might accuse him.
- C. 11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?
- D. 12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.
- E. Mark 2:27 – And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:
- F. 28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.
- G. Mark 3:4 – And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

#### II. Jews Wanted to Kill Jesus for Breaking the Sabbath

- A. Jesus never broke the Sabbath. He broke the Pharisees' tradition in respect to the Sabbath.
- B. John 5:18 – Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, making himself equal with God.

#### III. Jesus and Paul Taught on the Sabbath

- A. Luke 13:10 – And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.
- B. Acts 17:2 – And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,
- C. Acts 18:4 – And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.
- D. Colossians 2:16 – Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days:

#### IV. See Class 203B Appendix D – *The Ten Commandments and the Sabbath*

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 33: The Doctrine of the Lord's Supper

*Note: This Lesson is also found in Class 202 Lesson 43.  
Because of the importance of this subject, we have added it here for review.*

#### **I. Jesus Commanded his Church to Observe the Lord's Supper**

- A. Luke 22:17-20
- B. This do in remembrance of me – v. 19
- C. 1 Corinthians 11:25
- D. This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me

#### **II. It is the Communion of the Blood and Body of Christ**

- A. 1 Corinthians 10:16-17
- B. The cup of blessing is the communion of the blood of Christ
- C. The break is the communion of the body of Christ

#### **III. Avoid Communion or Fellowship with Evil**

- A. 2 Corinthians 6:14-18
- B. Be not unequally yoked together with unbelievers
- C. Righteousness has no fellowship with unrighteousness
- D. Light has no communion with darkness
- E. Christ has no concord with Belial (v. 15)
- F. He that believes has not part with an infidel
- G. The temple of God has no agreement with idols (v. 16)
- H. The church is the temple of God – v. 16
- I. God dwells in us, walks in us, he is our God, and we are his people
- J. Come out from among them and be separate, touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you (v. 17)
- K. God will be a Father unto us, and we shall be his sons and daughters
- L. There is a communion of the Holy Ghost, which is good – 2 Corinthians 13:14

#### **IV. The Lord's Supper is for Churches to Observe**

- A. For members in good standing
- B. Not for para-church organization
- C. Much doctrine to be followed – see Paper written below
- D. Mission churches should be allowed to partake as individual churches. If one argues that because they are part of the sending church, that they must be present with the sending church; this would mean no sending church can observe either unless their mission churches are equally present. What is required for one is required for the other.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- E. Baptism and the Lord's Supper are considered the two main ordinances of the New Testament church. The New Testament church is always a local body of baptized believers who have covenanted together to carry out the commandments of Jesus Christ.

### V. **Paper Written on the Subject**

- A. The following paper is a summary – Rightly dividing the passages for the Lord's Supper – to show the various elements we should be careful to understand and do.
- B. It is prepared for easy review and it is helpful for developing messages on the subject.
- C. The passages are supplied at the end, so the reader has them attached for handouts, etc.
- D. The boxed verses are those we quote when observing the Lord's Supper.

## THE DOCTRINE OF THE LORD'S SUPPER

(Also called the Communion of the Blood and Body of Christ – 1 Corinthians 10:16-17)

N. Sebastian Desent, Ph.D., Th.D., D.D.; Pastor of Historic Baptist Church, Wickford, Rhode Island.

January 1, 2021

The New Testament church has two God-given ordinances that are obvious in the scriptures – these are Baptism and the Lord's Supper.

Both baptism and communion are *commanded activities*, and therefore both fall clearly under the *Doctrine of Christ*. (See Matthew 28:18-20; 1 Corinthians 11:24; and Luke 22:19). As part of the Doctrine of Christ, these ordinances should be carefully and diligently observed according to the teachings of the New Testament.

The Lord's Supper is a solemn event. It is for each local church, and for her members in good standing in particular. The observance requires a time of reflection, self-evaluation, and a sincerity of purpose. The Lord's Supper should never be engaged in a quick or repetitious, casual manner. It should not be done as an afterthought or an add-on activity. Furthermore, since the ordinance is intended for each church to observe for themselves, we teach that believers should only partake with their own church, and that churches should only allow their own members to partake (closed or close communion).

What could be more lovely and gracious and beautiful than the time a church devotes to her communion with the Lord Jesus Christ? As each member meditates on this *Communion with Christ*, the reality and gravity of the observance becomes more and more clear. Communion is a *sincere fellowship* with someone, and nothing is better than communing with our Lord and Savior.

In respect to scheduling a special service for the Lord's Supper, I believe there is wisdom in this practice. Practically speaking, a special service will allow for the following:

- Only members who purpose in their hearts to partake will attend.
- The service is prepared and purposed only for the Lord's Supper, giving it that special honor it deserves. It is not an afterthought or something that has to be rushed at the end of a service.
- It minimizes the opportunity for unexpected guests (non-members) to visit and the awkwardness that follows.
- It eliminates any questions in respect to who should partake and whether a church has *close* or *closed* communion.
- Members can genuinely prepare their hearts for the service and set aside a specific time for coming together for that purpose.
- The pastor can prepare a message just for the event and the members attending.
- Members have sufficient time for self-examination. The service need not be rushed.
- Church can better "tarry one for another."
- A church can schedule the service as the Holy Ghost leads.
- It minimizes church members just following along without really understanding the meaning.
- Members who are uncomfortable with partaking can just not attend.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

We also understand we are not to be judges over other works and how they choose to conduct their business. In cases of other churches and works, we should allow them the liberty to do as they please.

The New Testament shows Jesus instituting the Lord's Supper in three gospels, and Paul teaches the Corinthian church how they should have performed the ordinance correctly. From these passages we glean a lot of how the ordinance is to be observed correctly. Please note the following:

1. **Special Communion with the Lord Jesus Christ** – 1 Corinthians 10:16; 11:27; it is the communion (fellowship) of the church with the *blood* and *body* of Christ. It brings the church back to the same night the Lord was betrayed and taken – 1 Corinthians 11:23. The church comes together *for the better* – 1 Corinthians 11:17.
2. **Simple Commandment** – 1 Corinthians 11:24; “this do in remembrance of me.” It is to remind us of the last time Jesus communed (i.e., fellowshiped) with his disciples, until we see him again at his second coming.
3. **Select Group** – 1 Corinthians 11:18; for the church members, closed, for members in good standing; 1 Corinthians 10:17
4. **Singleness of Heart** – 1 Corinthians 11:18; come together in unity, no division.
5. **Sober Mind and Body** – 1 Corinthians 11:21; not for a drunken activity
6. **Same Place** – 1 Corinthians 11:20; church comes together – not done via internet.
7. **Specifically Obeyed** – 1 Corinthians 11:22, a praiseworthy action when done correctly
8. **Sympathetic Participation** – 1 Corinthians 11:22; members gather without despising the church of God.
9. **Same Time** – 1 Corinthians 11:33; church to tarry one for another.
10. **Sent by God** – 1 Corinthians 11:23; instructions are received from the Lord and delivered to the church.
11. **Sincere Elements** – grape juice and unleavened bread – called the cup and the fruit of the vine – Matthew 26:27-29; Mark 14:23-25; Luke 22:17-18. The bread eaten was Passover bread. The drink is referred to as wine. Both wine and regular bread have yeast (leaven) and present the wrong picture.
12. **Small Portions** – 1 Corinthians 11:20-22, 34; the bread and juice are not to be intended to satisfy hunger or thirst. People should eat at home. God does not want the elements to be thought of in a physical sense.
13. **Sanctified** – thanks given for bread and juice, blessed by the Lord – Matthew 26:26; Mark 14:22-23; Luke 22:17; 1 Corinthians 11:24
14. **Symbolic** – 1 Corinthians 11:24-25; body and blood
15. **Shared** – 1 Corinthians 11:21 – all in the church can partake, all have same participation and portion
16. **Spirit Led** – 1 Corinthians 11:25; determined by each church for themselves when to observe – as oft as ye do it.
17. **Sacrifice of Christ shown** – 1 Corinthians 11:26; Matthew 26:28-29; shows the Lord's death
18. **Second Coming of Christ Shown** – 1 Corinthians 11:26; Matthew 26:29; till He come
19. **Steadiness in Observation** – 1 Corinthians 11:26; every church to perpetually carry out the ordinance “till he come.”
20. **Self-examination** – 1 Corinthians 11:28; there should be a time allowed before for prayer and confession.
21. **Single Evaluation before the Lord** – 1 Corinthians 11:28; each person examines himself – this is not a time for judging others. Pray individually and quietly with Lord. There is a personal communion and a group communion with the Lord.
22. **Solemn Event** – 1 Corinthians 11:21-22; not a love feast, not to be observed lightly or casually. Not an afterthought or add-on event. Not to be so regular an event that it becomes commonplace.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

23. ***Sensitively Observed*** – 1 Corinthians 11:29; church members to partake *worthily* (no one is worthy, but we partake in a worthy manner – *worthily*).
24. ***Seriously Understood*** – 1 Corinthians 11:30; those who do not partake *worthily* are sick, weak, or dead.
25. ***Separate from the World*** – 1 Corinthians 11:32; church members are presenting themselves before the Lord judging themselves first. We may be chastened but we are not condemned with the world.
26. ***Special Message on the Subject*** – 1 Corinthians 11:19, 24; Matthew 26:29; Mark 14:25; the meaning and the implications of the Lord's Supper should be explained so all understand. No member should just follow along without being diligently instructed. We tend to not elevate the observance of the Lord's Supper to the level of importance that it requires. Evangelism and baptism are usually well-understood by the church. We should do the same for communion. The church should understand the gravity and importance of this communion, to the extent that Jesus judged his people for not observing rightly.
27. ***Song to be Sung at the End*** – Matthew 26:30. The service does not close in prayer but in song. This shows a difference compared to other church services.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 34: Jesus Teaches on the Resurrection

#### I. Jesus is the Resurrection and the Life

- A. John 11:25 – Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:
- B. 26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?
- C. John 6:40 – And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.
- D. 44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.
- E. 54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

#### II. Jesus Raises the Dead

- A. Jairus' Daughter – Luke 8:41-56
- B. Widow's Son – Luke 7:11-16
- C. Lazarus – John 11:43-45
- D. Jesus raised himself
- E. Matthew 11:5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.
- F. We were dead in trespasses and sins – Ephesians 2:1

#### III. Jesus' Apostles Raised the Dead

- A. Paul Raised Dorcas (Tabitha) – Acts 9:36-42
- B. Paul Raised Eutychus – Acts 20:7-12
- C. Matthew 10:8 – Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

#### IV. The Dead Arose at his Crucifixion

- A. Matthew 27:50 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost.
- B. 51 And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;
- C. 52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose,
- D. 53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

#### V. Jesus' Discourse with the Sadducees

- A. In the resurrection they do not marry

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. Matthew 22:28 – Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.
- C. 29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.
- D. 30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven.
- E. 31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,
- F. 32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.
- G. 33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

### **VI. The Promise of Our Resurrection**

- A. Acts 28:8 – Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?
- B. Job 19:26 – And though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:
- C. 1 Corinthians 15:49 – And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
- D. See point I also.

### **VII. The Resurrection of the Just and the Unjust**

- A. John 5:24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.
- B. 25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.
- C. 26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself;
- D. 27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.
- E. 28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,
- F. 29 And shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

### **VIII. The Nature of the Resurrected Body**

- A. Read 1 Corinthians 15: 35 – But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?
- B. 36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die:
- C. 37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain:
- D. 38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.
- E. 39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- F. 40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.
- G. 41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.
- H. 42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:
- I. 43 It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:
- J. 44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.
- K. 45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.
- L. 46 Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is spiritual.
- M. 47 The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.
- N. 48 As is the earthy, such are they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.
- O. 49 And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
- P. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.
- Q. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,
- R. 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.
- S. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.
- T. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.
- U. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?
- V. 56 The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law.
- W. 57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
- X. 58 Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

### **IX. Jesus Raised by Power**

- A. Jesus raised by his own Power – John 2:19
- B. Jesus raised by the Father's Power – Acts 2:32 – This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.
- C. Acts 3:15; 10:40; 13:30; 17:31; 26:8
- D. Jesus Raised by the Spirit's Power – Romans 8:11 – But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.
- E. John 5:21 – For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them; even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.
- F. John 6:39 – And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
- G. Romans 10:9 – That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### X. Other Applicable Passages

- A. Romans 6:4 – Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
- B. 1 Corinthians 6:14 – And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.
- C. 2 Corinthians 4:14 – Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.
- D. Ephesians 2:4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,
- E. 5 Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)
- F. 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus:
- G. 7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in his kindness toward us through Christ Jesus.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 35: The Kingdom of Heaven vs. the Kingdom of God

#### I. See Lesson 23: Jesus Teaches on the Kingdoms

#### II. Jesus is King over Both Kingdoms

- A. Jesus is King of Kings and Lord of Lords
- B. 1 Timothy 6:15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
- C. Revelation 17:14 – These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.
- D. Revelation 19:16 – And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.
- E. We will reign with Christ (little kings and lords)
- F. 2 Timothy 2:12 – If we suffer, we shall also reign with him: if we deny him, he also will deny us:
- G. Revelation 20:6 – Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.
- H. All Kingdoms will become the Lord's
- I. Revelation 11:15 – And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

#### III. The Kingdom of God is a Spiritual Kingdom

- A. God is a Spirit – John 4:24
- B. Luke 17:20 – And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:
- C. Romans 14:17 – For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

#### IV. The Kingdom of Heaven is a Physical Kingdom

- A. Heaven is physical place
- B. Matthew 8:11 – And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.
- C. Matthew 11:12 – And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.
- D. Acts 7:49 – Heaven is my throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- E. 2 Corinthians 12:2 – I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one caught up to the third heaven.
- F. From Mathew 13 Parables on the Kingdom of Heaven, it is likened unto:
  - a. A man which sowed good seed in his field (v. 24)
  - b. A Grain of Mustard Seed (v. 31)
  - c. Leaven (v. 33)
  - d. Treasure hid in a Field (v. 44)
  - e. A merchant Man (v. 45)
  - f. A Net (v. 47)
- G. Likened unto a King taking account of his Servants – Matthew 18:23
- H. Likened unto a Man that is an Householder hiring Laborers – Matthew 20:1
- I. Likened unto a Certain King making a Marriage for his Son – Matthew 22:2
- J. Likened unto Ten Virgins – Matthew 25:1
- K. Is as a Man Travelling into a Far Country – Matthew 25:14
- L. Note – In other Gospels the Kingdom of God has similar Parables, but no tares among the wheat.

### V. **The Churches Make Up the Kingdom of Heaven**

- A. Peter given keys of the Kingdom of heaven
- B. Matthew 16:19 – And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
- C. Bind and Loose – See Matthew 18:17-20
- D. 17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.
- E. 18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
- F. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.
- G. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

### VI. **Born Again People Make Up the Kingdom of God**

- A. Matthew 6:33 – But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.
- B. Matthew 19:24 – And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
- C. Mark 9:47 – And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:
- D. Mark 10:15 – Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.
- E. John 3:3 – Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- F. 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
- G. Romans 14:17 – For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.
- H. 1 Corinthians 4:20 – For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

### **VII. We Are Kings and Priests**

- A. Revelation 1:6 – And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
- B. Revelation 5:10 – And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.
- C. 1 Peter 2:9 – But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light:
- D. Kings rule over the Physical Kingdom, Priest rule in the Spiritual Kingdom.

### **VIII. Kingdom of Heaven Accessed by Gospel and Baptism**

- A. Peter has keys to Kingdom
- B. Peter preaches at Pentecost the Gospel and 3,000 sould added to the church
- C. Acts 2:37 – Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?
- D. 38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
- E. 39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call.
- F. 40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.
- G. 41 Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.

### **IX. Kingdom of God Accessed by the Holy Ghost**

- A. Matthew 12:28 – But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.
- B. John 3:3 – Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.
- C. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?
- D. 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
- E. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.
- F. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

**Lesson 36: Occupying and Earning Rewards**

*This is a Study on the Parable of the Pounds, Lue 19:10-27*

**I. Jesus Came to Seek and Save that which was Lost**

- A. Luke 19:10 – For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.
- B. John 4:16 – And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.
- C.

**II. A Parable about the kingdom of God**

- A. 11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

**III. Introductory – Occupy till I Come**

- A. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.
- B. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.
- C. 14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reign over us.

**IV. Nobleman Returns and Rewards Good Servants**

- A. 15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.
- B. 16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.
- C. 17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.
- D. 18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.
- E. 19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

**V. Nobleman Judges Wicked Servant**

- A. 20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:
- B. 21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. 22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:
- D. 23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?
- E. 24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.
- F. 25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)
- G. 26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.
- H. This servant had a loss of rewards.

### VI. Enemies Slain

- A. 27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.
- B. Those who bow the knee now will be saved – but all will bow
- C. Romans 14:11 – For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.
- D. Ephesians 3:14 – For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
- E. Philippians 2:10 – That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth;
- F. 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 37: The Apostles' Doctrine

*Note: This Lesson is also found in Class 202 Lesson 21.  
Because of the relevance of this subject, we have added it here for review.*

#### X. Jesus' Doctrine is the Apostles' Doctrine

- A. Acts 13:12
- B. 12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.
- C. Paul and Barnabas have the doctrine of the Lord
- D. People are still astonished at the Lord's doctrine

#### XI. Jerusalem Church Continued Steadfastly in the Apostles' Doctrine

- A. Acts 2:42
- B. 42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.
- C. The doctrine continues from Christ to us today
- D. Associated with fellowship, breaking of bread, and prayer

#### XII. Jerusalem Church filled the City with Jesus' Doctrine

- A. Acts 5:28
- B. 28 Saying, Did not we straitly command you that ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this man's blood upon us.
- C. Teach in Jesus' name
- D. Man's commandments do not trump the Lord's Doctrine

#### XIII. Apostolic Doctrine among the Jews in Jerusalem

- A. Apostles taught doctrine on the temple – Acts 5:18-29
- B. Not teaching the Law of Moses – Acts 15
- C. Apostles' Doctrine included the salvation message – Acts 2:41
- D. Baptism – Acts 2:38-41
- E. Local assembly – Acts 2:42
- F. Doctrine – Acts 2:42
- G. Fellowship – Acts 2:42
- H. Breaking of Bread – Acts 2:42-47
- I. Prayer, fear, and praise – Acts 2:42-47
- J. Sharing material goods – Acts 2:42-47
- K. Miracles and Signs – Acts 2:42-47
- L. Daily meeting – Acts 2:46

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

M. Favor with people – Acts 2:46

### **XIV. Paul Brings Christ's Doctrine to Athens**

F. Acts 17:19

G. 19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

H. Further spread of the Doctrine of Christ through obedience to it

### **XV. Apostles' Doctrine to be Obeyed**

A. Romans 6:17

B. 17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you.

C. Give attendance to Doctrine – 1 Timothy 4:13

D. Take heed to the Doctrine – 1 Timothy 4:16

E. Labor in the word and doctrine – 1 Timothy 5:17

### **XVI. Apostles' Doctrine Profits**

A. 1 Corinthians 14:6

B. 6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

C. Called good doctrine – 1 Timothy 4:6

D. Called sound doctrine – 1 Timothy 1:10; 2 Timothy 4:6; Titus 1:9; 2:1

E. Called doctrine according to godliness – 1 Timothy 6:3

F. All scripture is profitable for doctrine – 2 Timothy 3:16

### **XVII. The Apostles' Doctrine in Respect to Scripture**

A. Scripture used to lead souls to salvation – Acts 8:32; 17:2; 18:28; 2 Timothy 3:15

B. Paul said to make it known to the world for the obedience of the faith – Romans 16:25-26

C. Used scripture to instruct – Romans 4:3; 9:17; 10:11; 11:2; etc.

D. Scripture to be distributed world-wide – Romans 16:26

E. Paul's wrote scripture – 2 Peter 3:15-16

F. Peter – 2 Peter 1:13-15

G. John – Revelation 1 and 2

H. Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John – Gospels

I. James, Jude, Paul, Peter, Jude – epistles

### **XVIII. Teach No Other Doctrine**

A. 1 Timothy 1:3

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. 3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,
- C. We teach only Christ's Doctrine

### **XIX. Things Contrary to Sound Doctrine**

- A. 1 Timothy 1:9-10
- B. 9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
- C. 10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine;
- D. Contrary things include:
- E. Lawlessness
- F. Disobedience
- G. Ungodliness
- H. Sin
- I. Unholiness
- J. Profaneness
- K. Murder
- L. Manslaughter
- M. Whoremongering
- N. Sodomy
- O. Kidnapping
- P. Lying
- Q. perjury

### **XX. Flow of the Apostles' Doctrine**

- A. Jesus to the Apostles – Matthew 28:18-20
- B. The Apostles to their churches
- C. The Apostles to their ministers – 2 Timothy 2:1-3
- D. Jesus to Paul – Galatians 1:12; 2:2; Ephesians 3:3
- E. Paul to Timothy – 2 Timothy 2:2
- F. Timothy to faithful men – 2 Timothy 2:2
- G. Faithful men to those who will teach others – 2 Timothy 2:2
- H. We have the doctrine today because of the faithfulness of God's men.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 38: End Times (Eschatology)

*See also Lesson 15: The End Times Discourse – Chapters 24 – 25*

#### I. The Promise of Jesus' Second Coming

- A. 2 Peter 3:1 – This second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:
- B. 2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:
- C. 3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,
- D. 4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.
- E. 5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water:
- F. 6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:
- G. 7 But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.
- H. 8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.
- I. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
- J. 10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.
- K. 11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,
- L. 12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?
- M. 13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.
- N. 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.
- O. 15 And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;
- P. 16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.
- Q. 17 Ye therefore, beloved, seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.
- R. 18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **II. The Signs of Jesus' Second Coming**

- A. Read Matthew chapters 24 and 25
- B. Matthew 24:9 – Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.
- C. 10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.
- D. 11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.
- E. 12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.
- F. 13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.
- G. 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.
- H. 15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)
- I. 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:
- J. 17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:
- K. 18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.
- L. 19 And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!
- M. 20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:
- N. 21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.
- O. 22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.
- P. 23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there; believe it not.
- Q. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.
- R. 25 Behold, I have told you before.
- S. 26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not.
- T. 27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.
- U. 28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.
- V. 29 Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:
- W. 30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.
- X. 31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

### **III. The Events of Jesus' Second Coming**

- A. 1 Corinthians 15:49 – And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
- B. 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.
- C. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.
- E. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.
- F. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.
- G. 55 O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?
- H. 1 Thessalonians 4:13 – But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.
- I. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him.
- J. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.
- K. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:
- L. 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.
- M. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.
- N. Read Revelation 20:1-15

### IV. The Timing of Jesus' Second Coming

- A. Matthew 24:36 But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.
- B. 42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.
- C. 44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.
- D. 50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

### V. The Application of Jesus' Second Coming

- A. People need to receive the gospel now!
- B. If they receive not the truth gospel, at the time of Jesus' Coming, God will send them strong delusion that they should believe a lie.
- C. 2 Thessalonians 2:8 – And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:
- D. 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,
- E. 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.
- F. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:
- G. 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.
- H. Born twice, die once (maybe. Born once, die twice.

**VI. We Who Are Saved should Labor for the Lord**

- A. 2 Timothy 4:1 – I charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom;
- B. 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.
- C. 1 Peter 4:1 – Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin;
- D. 2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.
- E. 3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries:
- F. 4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you:
- G. 5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to judge the quick and the dead.
- H. 6 For for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.
- I. 7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 39: The Scriptures Manifest Christ

#### I. The Scriptures Manifest the Gospel to the Nations

- A. Romans 16:25-27
- B. 25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,
- C. 26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:
- D. 27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.
- E. 2 Timothy 3:15 – And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
- F. John 5:39 – Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

#### II. Obeying Commandments of Christ Manifests Christ to You

- A. John 14:21-23
- B. 21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
- C. 22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world?
- D. 23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.
- E. Salvation now made manifest in Christ Jesus – 2 Timothy 1:8-11
- F. John 17:6 – I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.
- G. I John 3:10 – In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.
- H. 1 John 3:22-24
- I. 22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.
- J. 23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.
- K. 24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

#### III. Jesus Manifested the Father

- A. 1 Timothy 3:16 – And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. John 14:9 – Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father?

### IV. Jesus Manifested the Father's Doctrine

- A. John 7:16 – Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
- B. 17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.
- C. John 10:29 – My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.
- D. 30 I and my Father are one.

### V. Jesus Showed he Loved the Father by Obedience

- A. John 3:31 – He that cometh from above is above all: he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven is above all.
- B. 32 And what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.
- C. 33 He that hath received his testimony hath set to his seal that God is true.
- D. 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.
- E. 35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.
- F. John 8:28 – Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.
- G. 29 And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.
- H. 30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

### VI. Father Manifested to those who Obey Christ – John Father will Love him

- A. John 1:31 – And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.
- B. John 2:11 – This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
- C. John 3:21 – But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.
- D. John 14:21 – He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
- E. John 17:6 – I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

### VII. Jesus Manifested to the Eleven in Galilee – Matthew 28:16

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- A. Mathew 28:16 – Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.
- B. 17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.
- C. 18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.
- D. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:
- E. 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

### **VIII. Go Where Christ has Not been Named**

- A. Romans 15:20
- B. 20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel,
- C. not where Christ was named,
- D. lest I should build upon another man's foundation:
- E. Mark.16:15 – And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.
- F. Colossians 1:23 – If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister;

### **IX. Jesus Manifested in the Churches**

- A. In Judgment
- B. Matthew 18:15 – Moreover if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.
- C. 16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.
- D. 17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an heathen man and a publican.
- E. 18 Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.
- F. 19 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.
- G. 20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

### **X. We Manifest the Father to the World**

- A. Matthew 5:14 – Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.
- B. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.
- C. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Acts.13:47 – For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

### **XI. We Manifest Jesus Christ to the World**

- A. Ephesians 5:8 – For ye were sometimes darkness, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light:
- B. 13 But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.
- C. 14 Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.
- D. 1 Thessalonians 5:5 – Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.
- E. 2 Timothy 1:10 – But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:
- F. 2 Peter 1:19 – We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:
- G. 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

### **XII. Confessing Sin will Keep Believer in Fellowship with the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost**

- A. 1 John 1:1 – That which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled, of the Word of life;
- B. 2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)
- C. 3 That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.
- D. 4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.
- E. 5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.
- F. 6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:
- G. 7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.
- H. 8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.
- I. 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
- J. 10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.
- K. 1 Corinthians 1:9 – God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.
- L. 2 Corinthians 6:14 – Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- M. Acts 2:42 – And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.
- N. Ephesians 5:11 – And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 40: Various Passages on Doctrine

Psalm 111:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

Proverbs 9:10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy is understanding.

Proverbs 23:23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

Luke 24:45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

Ephesians 5:17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

#### Matthew 15

1 Then came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, It is a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

#### Matthew 22

35 Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

#### Matthew 28

16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

#### Mark 7

5 Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; he shall be free.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

Mark 12

28 And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; and there is none other but he:

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

Luke 17: 9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

John 10:18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment have I received of my Father.

John 12

49 For I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

John 13:34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

John 14:

15 If ye love me, keep my commandments.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

John 1:

10 If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

12 This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

17 These things I command you, that ye love one another.

Acts 1

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

4 And, being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, which, saith he, ye have heard of me.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

Acts 13: 47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Romans 13

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

Romans 16

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith:

27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

1 Corinthians 14:37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.

1 Thessalonians 4

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, as we commanded you;

2 Thessalonians 3

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

12 Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

1 Timothy 1:5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

Titus 1:3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

2 Peter 2:21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

1 John 2

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth.

1 John 3

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

1 John 4:21 And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

1 John 5

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

2 John 1

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.

6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

Revelation 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

Revelation 22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 41: What are the Sources of Doctrine?

#### I. Various Sources of Doctrine

- A. Evil Doctrine:
- B. Philosophies of men
- C. Traditions of men
- D. Satan
- E. Devils
- F. Hypocrites
- G. Rudiments of the world
- H. Good Doctrine:
- I. God
- J. Jesus Christ
- K. Apostles
- L. The New Testament for New Testament believers

#### II. The Source of Jesus' Doctrine is God

- A. John 7:16-17
- B. 16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
- C. 17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.
- D. Jesus' doctrine is found in the New Testament – 2 Timothy 3:16-17.
- E. John 17:17

#### III. Jesus Doctrine Found in his Commandments

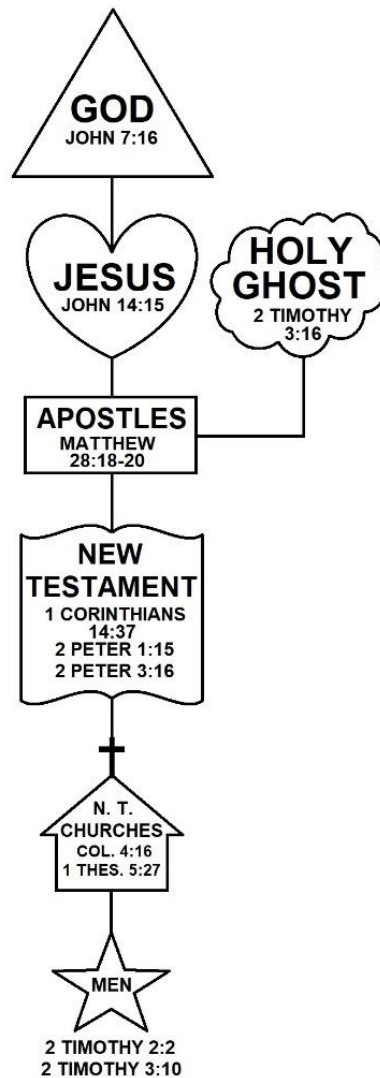
- A. Great Commission in Matthew 28:18-20
- B. Matthew 28:20: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.
- C. John 14:15: If ye love me, keep my commandments.
- D. John 14:21: He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

#### IV. The Flow of Jesus' Doctrine

- A. From God to Jesus
- B. From Jesus to his Apostles
- C. Through the Holy Ghost
- D. From his Apostles to the word of God
- E. From the word of God to the churches
- F. From the churches to sent-men
- G. From sent-men to the world

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

H. See illustration below:



### PATH OF DOCTRINE

#### V. New Testament Doctrine

- A. Found in the commandments of Jesus Christ
- B. Found in the teaching of Jesus Christ
- C. Found in the work and ensample of Jesus Christ
- D. Found in the apostles' writings
- E. Found in the ordinances of the church

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **VI. New Testament Doctrine Replaces Old Testament Doctrine (Law and Commandments)**

- A. John 1:17: For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.
- B. Galatians 3:24: Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
- C. Galatians 3:25: But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.
- D. Romans 13:8: Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.
- E. Romans 13:10: Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.
- F. 1 Timothy 1:9: Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,
- G. Galatians 5:14: For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- H. Galatians 5:18: But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.
- I. Romans 6:14: For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.
- J. Hebrews 8:13: In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.
- K. Hebrews 9:11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building;
- L. 12 Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 42: How does God Teach Doctrine?

#### I. God's Order to Teach Doctrine

- A. Isaiah 28:9-10
- B. 9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.
- C. 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:
- D. Psalm 111:10: The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

#### II. Whom are We to Teach?

- A. We teach the lost how to be saved – John 3:16; Romans 10
- B. We teach the saved to be baptized – Matthew 28:18-20
- C. We teach the baptized the doctrine of Christ – Matthew 28:18-20
- D. We teach those who are willing to learn

#### III. Teachers of Doctrine

- A. Those who have obeyed can teach others in the things they have obeyed – Acts 8:1
- B. Apostles and prophets in the first century (Ephesian 4:11)
- C. Evangelist
- D. Pastors
- E. Teachers
- F. Fathers teach their wife and children – 1 Corinthians 14:35; Ephesians 6:4
- G. Bishops – 1 Timothy 3:2
- H. Elders – 1 Timothy 5:17

#### IV. God Teaches those Weaned from the Milk

- A. Not babes in Christ
- B. Babes in Christ need the milk of the word – 1 Peter 2:2
- C. Babes not able to handle meat – 1 Corinthians 3:2
- D. Every one that uses milk is unskillful in the word, for he is a babe – Hebrews 5:13

#### V. Become Skillful in the word

- A. Need for maturity – Full age – Hebrews 5:14
- B. Reason of use – need to use the word of God
- C. Senses exercised to discern both good and evil

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### VI. Precept Upon Precept

- A. Precept repeated 4 times
- B. Start and become expert in the precepts of Christ
- C. Keep precepts diligently – Psalm 119:4, 56, 63, 100, 134, 168
- D. Meditate in the precepts – Psalm 119:15, 78
- E. Understand the way of the precepts – Psalm 119:27
- F. Long after the precepts – Psalm 119:40
- G. Seek the precepts – Psalm 119:45
- H. Keep the precepts with your whole heart – Psalm 119:69
- I. Forsake not the precepts – Psalm 119:87
- J. Never forget the precepts – Psalm 119:93, 141
- K. Seek the precepts – Psalm 119:94
- L. Get understanding through the precepts – Psalm 119:104
- M. Do not err from the precepts – Psalm 119:110
- N. Esteem the precepts – Psalm 119:128
- O. Love thy precepts – Psalm 119:159
- P. Choose the precepts – Psalm 119:173
- Q. Precepts are the first and foremost commandments to be learned. They are the basis for all other commandments.
- R. 1 John 3:23 is a precept to get saved: “And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.” See also Romans 2:8; Galatians 3:1; 2 Thessalonians 1:8; 1 Peter 4:17; Romans 6:17.
- S. God commands all men to repent – Acts 17:30

### VII. Line Upon Line

- A. Line repeated 4 times
- B. Read Bible line upon line
- C. Read every word
- D. Read the bible through and through
- E. Read the Bible through at least 4 times
- F. This puts God’s word into the mind so it can be accessed later
- G. Every minister of God should be reading the Bible every day for his entire life
- H. Line upon line comes after the precepts, but can be done while learning the precepts
- I. The precepts help learn the line upon line
- J. Faith in Jesus helps us understand his word through the Holy Ghost – Believing on Jesus is a precept – 1 John 3:23
- K. Jesus helps us understand the New Testament
- L. Understanding the New testament helps us understand the Old Testament
- M. Read New testament first, then read the Old Testament – John 5:39

### VIII. Here a Little, There a Little

- A. Topical studies come after diligent obedience to the precepts and reading the Bible line upon line

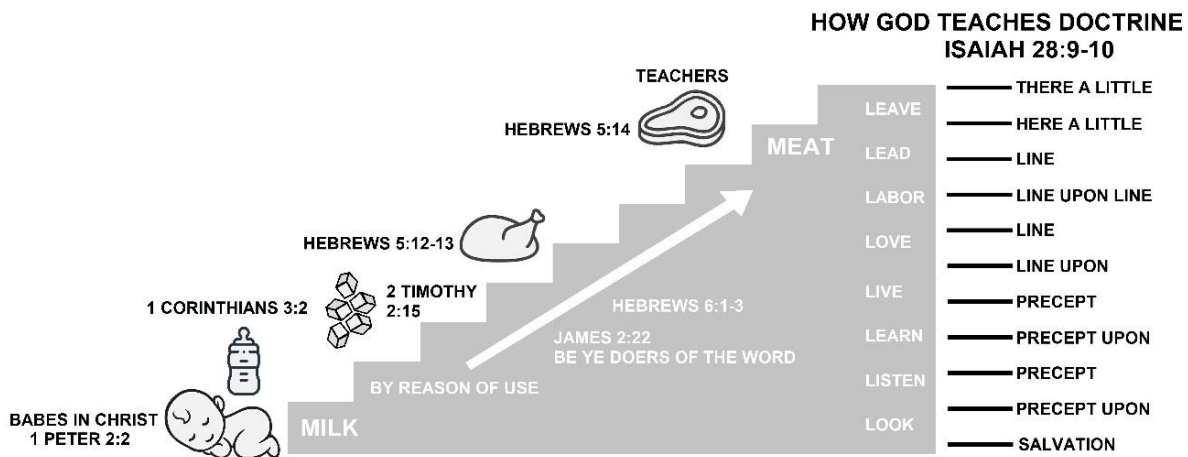


## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. Rightly dividing the word of truth requires familiarity with every line in the Bible
- C. One must be a doer of the word to be blessed in his deed

### IX. How God Teaches Doctrine

- A. Weaned from the milk – Isaiah 28:9
- B. Precept upon precept – a doer of the word – James 1:22
- C. Line upon line – reads his Bible often and regularly
- D. One who learns to *rightly divide* – 2 Timothy 2:15 – learns to divide up meat in smaller bite-sized chunks so the meat is assimilated
- E. By reason of use becomes skillful in the word of righteousness – Hebrews 5:13
- F. Learns to study topically after doing and reading – here and there a little
- G. See illustration below for reference:



### X. God Teaches by the Lord Jesus Christ

- A. Jesus is God manifest in the flesh – 1 Timothy 3:1
- B. God speaks by Jesus Christ – Matthew 17:5
- C. Hebrews 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
- D. 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;
- E. 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
- F. John 7:16: Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

### XI. Jesus Teaches by His Word

- A. John 1:1 – Jesus is the word: In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. John 3:34: For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.
- C. John 6:63: It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.
- D. John 12:48: He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day.
- E. John 14:24: He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.
- F. John 15:3: Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.
- G. John 17:8: For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

### **XII. Jesus Teaches by the Holy Ghost**

- A. John 14:26: But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
- B. John 16:13: Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come.
- C. 14 He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
- D. 15 All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.
- E. Holy Ghost never contradicts the word of God – 2 Timothy 3:16

### **XIII. Jesus Teaches using Godly Examples**

- A. 1 Corinthians 11:1: Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.
- B. 1 Corinthians 4:16: Wherefore I beseech you, be ye followers of me.
- C. Philippians 3:17: Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample.
- D. 1 Thessalonians 1:6: And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Ghost:
- E. 2 Thessalonians 3:9: Not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.
- F. 1 Peter 5:3: Neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock.

### **XIV. Order of Life in Respect to Commandments**

- A. Look
- B. Listen
- C. Learn
- D. Live
- E. Love
- F. Labor

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- G. Lead
- H. Leave

### **XV. Spiritual Growth**

- A. 2 Peter 1:5-11
- B. Faith
- C. Virtue
- D. Knowledge
- E. Temperance
- F. Patience
- G. Godliness
- H. Brotherly kindness
- I. Charity
- J. Not barren or unfruitful in the knowledge of Jesus Christ
- K. Lacking these things shows blindness, cannot see afar off, forgotten he was purged from his old sins
- L. Never fall
- M. Abundant entrance into kingdom

### **XVI. Teachers of Doctrine**

- A. God – John 7:16-17; 17:8; 14:31; Mark 7:10
- B. Jesus the Son of God teaches – John 7:16-17
- C. The Holy Ghost teaches – Hebrews 8:10; John 14:26; 1 Corinthians 2:13; 1 John 2:27
- D. Comparing spiritual things with spiritual
- E. The apostles teach – Matthew 28:18-20; 2 Timothy 1:11
- F. Authorized men teach – 1 Timothy 3:2; Galatians 6:6; Romans 12:7; 2 Timothy 2:4; Ephesians 4:11; 2 Timothy 2:2
- G. We can teach one another – Colossians 3:16

### **XVII. Teachers of Bad Doctrine**

- A. Other doctrine – 1 Timothy 1:3
- B. Teachers of the law – 1 Timothy 1:7
- C. Women – 1 Timothy 2:12; Revelation 2:20
- D. Otherwise – 1 Timothy 6:3
- E. False teachers – 2 Timothy 4:3; Titus 1:11; 2 Peter 2:1

### **XVIII. Evangelists, Missionaries, and Pastor/Teachers**

- A. Inter-church versus Separated Service
- B. Pastors and teachers work mainly with church members and then do the work of evangelism and missions
- C. Evangelists work mainly with the lost and then work in the church – Ephesians 4

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Missionaries do both equally – church work and evangelism
- E. All are witnesses – Acts 1:8
- F. All evangelize
- G. All preach the gospel
- H. Three-fold work of all ministers – Ephesians 4:12-15:
  - I. 12 For the perfecting of the saints
  - J. For the work of the ministry
  - K. For the edifying of the body of Christ:
  - L. Until When?:
- M. 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith
- N. And of the knowledge of the Son of God
- O. Unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:
- P. For this Purpose:
- Q. 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
- R. How is it done?:
- S. 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:

### **XIX. Learn and Leave the First Principles**

- A. Hebrews 6:1-3
- B. Learn
- C. Repentance from dead works
- D. Faith toward God
- E. Doctrine of Baptisms
- F. Doctrine of Laying on of Hands
- G. Resurrection from the dead
- H. Eternal judgment
- I. Move on to Perfection
- J. This we will do if God permit

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 43: What Doctrine (or whose Doctrine) do we Use?

#### I. Jesus' Doctrine to be Preferred at all Times

- A. Mathew 17:5: While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him.
- B. Study the work and words of Jesus Christ

#### II. Always Follow the New Testament

- A. Jesus' commandments first – four gospels
- B. Apostles followed Jesus
- C. Apostles doctrine is same as Jesus' doctrine
- D. All preaching to be Christ-centered

#### III. Beware of any Doctrine that Lays Aside the Commandments of Christ

- A. We have the New Testament to judge rightly
- B. Thus saith the Lord
- C. What did Jesus command?

#### IV. Old Testament is *Not* to be Used for New Testament Doctrine

- A. John 1:17: "For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ."
- B. Galatians 3:24-26
- C. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.
- D. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.
- E. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.
- F. Law caused contentions and trouble in the churches – Acts 15:1-31
- G. 1 And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.
- H. 2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.
- I. 5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.
- J. 9 And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith.
- K. 10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?
- L. 24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us have troubled you with words, subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law: to whom we gave no such commandment:

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- M. Galatians 5:4: “Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.”
- N. Hebrews 8:13: “13] In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away.”

### V. Comparing Moses to Jesus

- A. Law versus Grace and Truth – John 1:17
- B. See chart below:

<b>COMPARISON OF DOCTRINES</b>	
<b>For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ (John 1)</b>	
<b>MOSES' DOCTRINE</b>	<b>JESUS' DOCTRINE</b>
Given by God	Given by God
Called the Law of Moses	Called the Doctrine of Christ
Contained God's Commandments	Contains Jesus' Commandments
Sabbath given as a Sign	Jesus is our Rest (Matthew 11) and is Lord of the Sabbath
Greatest Commandments in the Law: Love God and Love thy Neighbor as thyself	Greatest Commandment of Jesus: Love one another as Christ loved
Gave Priesthood to Levites	Jesus is Great High Priest
Gave Tabernacle	Jesus is God's fleshly Tabernacle
Gave Sacrifices	Jesus' Crucifixion is Greatest Sacrifice
Gave a lamb and other animals	Jesus is the Lamb of God
Covered Sin	Took away Sin (Hebrews 10:4-10)
Worshipped at Jerusalem	Worship in Spirit and in Truth
Never made man perfect	Jesus makes perfect through himself
Was given to Israel	Offered to Jew and Gentile
Buildings of Tabernacle and Temple	Jesus Built his church
Children of Abraham and Jacob	Children of Abraham by Faith
Jews only	Whosoever
Sealed with Blood	Sealed with Blood of God
Gave Circumcision	Sealed with Holy Ghost
Gave Circumcision	Circumcision without hands (Romans 2:29; Col. 2:11)
Weak (Romans 8:3)	Power of God (Romans 1:16)
Made nothing perfect (Hebrews 7:19)	Better Hope made perfect (Hebrews 10:1, 14)

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 44: What are the First Principles of the Doctrine of Christ?

#### I. The First Principles of the Doctrine of Christ

- A. Found in Hebrews 5:11- 6:3
- B. Called the first principles of the oracles of God – 5:12
- C. Considered the milk of the word
- D. Also called the principles of the doctrine of Christ – 6:1
- E. We are to *learn them* and then *leave them* to go on to perfection (maturity)
- F. By these principles we develop spiritual “baby teeth” to learn to chew meat
- G. These are “foundational” doctrines. We are to build upon them.

#### II. Principle # 1 – Repentance from Dead Works

- A. Works do not save – Ephesians 2:8-10
- B. God imputes righteousness without works – Romans 4:6
- C. Grace means no works – Romans 11:6
- D. Receive the Spirit of God by faith, not by works – Galatians 3:2
- E. True Repentance brings good works – Ephesians 6:10; Acts 26:20
- F. Faith without works is dead – James 2:14-26
- G. We should be thoroughly furnished unto all good works – 2 Timothy 3:17

#### III. Principle # 2 – Faith toward God

- A. We are saved by grace through faith – Ephesians 2:8-10
- B. Gentiles saved through faith, Jews saved by faith – Romans 3:30: Seeing it is one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.
- C. Hearts purified by faith – Acts 15:9
- D. The righteousness of God by faith – Romans 3:22
- E. Hebrews 11 – the “Hall of Faith” chapter shows Old Testament saints please God by faith

#### IV. Principle # 3 – the Doctrine of Baptisms

- A. See also Lesson 42
- B. Doctrine of *Baptisms* – plural
- C. Baptism with water – Matthew 3:11
- D. Baptism with the Holy Ghost – Matthew 3:11
- E. Baptism with fire (judgment) – Matthew 3:11
- F. Baptism of suffering – Matthew 20:22-23
- G. The Great Commission – baptize in:
  - The name of the Father – shows being set in a church – see 1 Corinthians 12:13; 18; 28 – the body is the local church – v. 26-27; Acts 2:41, 47
  - The name of the Son – shows the Gospel – the death, burial and resurrection – 1 Corinthians 15:1-4; Romans 6:3-4; Galatians 3:27

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- In the name of the Holy Ghost – shows receiving and being sealed with the Holy Ghost – 2 Corinthians 1:22; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; John 1:33; Acts 10:47
- H. Baptism does not save – 1 Peter 3:21
- I. Baptism is not part of the gospel – 1 Corinthians 1:17
- J. Jesus did not baptize, only his disciples – John 4:1-2
- K. John baptized with the baptism of repentance – Acts 19:4
- L. A church should only have one baptism – Ephesians 4:5 (they should not accept alien – i.e., non-scriptural baptism or baptism from other denominations)

### V. Principle # 4 – the Doctrine of Laying on of Hands

- A. See also Lesson 44
- B. There are four types of laying on of hands:
  - Ordination into the work of God – separated service – Acts 13:1-3; 6:6; 1 Timothy 4:14; 5:22; 2 Timothy 1:6
  - With prayer for healing, etc. – Acts 28:8; James 5:14
  - Arrest and persecution – Acts 2:23; 4:3; 5:18; 21:27
  - To receive the Holy Ghost – Acts 8:17-19; 9:17; 19:6
- C. First Principle involves understanding service, persecution, and the need for healing

### VI. Principle # 5 – the Resurrection of the Dead

- A. Hope of Israel – Acts 23:6
- B. Jesus was raised from the dead:
  - By his own power – John 2:19
  - By God's power – Acts 2:24, 32; 3:15; 4:10; 10:40
  - By Holy Ghost power – Romans 1:4; Romans 8:11
- C. Necessary for the Gospel and salvation – 2 Timothy 2:8; 1 Corinthians 15:1-4; 13-20; Galatians 1
- D. Others raised from the dead at the crucifixion – Matthew 27:52-53
- E. Jesus is the resurrection and the life – John 11:25
- F. Both just and unjust shall be raised – Acts 24:15
- G. John 5:21

### VII. Principle # 6 – Eternal Judgment

- A. Heaven and Hell are places of waiting for those who die – Hebrews 9:27; 1 Peter 1:4; Matthew 10:28; Luke 16:23
- B. New Jerusalem and the Lake of Fire is for eternity – Revelation 20:13-14; 21:1-27
- C. No purgatory
- D. Millennial Kingdom – Revelation 20:4-6
- E. Satan cast into the Lake of Fire – Revelation 20:10
- F. Hell created for the devil and his angels – Matthew 24:
- G. God committed all judgment to the Son – John 5:22



## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 45: How do we Preach the Doctrine of Christ?

#### **I. Following the Pattern of Jesus – Do and Teach**

- A. Matthew 4:19: “And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.”
- B. Mark 8:34: “And when he had called the people unto him with his disciples also, he said unto them, Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.”
- C. Acts 1:1: “The former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,”
- D. Matthew 5:19: “Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.”
- E. Philippians 4:9: “Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.”

#### **II. Following Paul’s Example**

- A. 1 Corinthians 9:16-27
- B. Preach the gospel – v. 16
- C. Preach willingly – v. 17
- D. Not abusing power – v. 18
- E. As a servant to all – v. 19
- F. Not offending – v. 20-23
- G. Running to win – v. 24
- H. Being temperate in all things – v. 25
- I. Running with certainty – v. 26
- J. Keeping under the body – v. 27
- K. 2 Timothy 3:10: “But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,
- L. 11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.”

#### **III. Faithfully**

- A. 1 Corinthians 4:1-2
- B. 1 Let a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.
- C. 2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.
- D. 2 Timothy 4:7

#### **IV. Preach Christ’s Doctrine even if it is Unpopular**

- A. 2 Timothy 4:2-5

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- B. 2 Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.
- C. 3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;
- D. 4 And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.
- E. 5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

### V. Speaking the Truth in Love

- A. Ephesians 4:14-15
- B. 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive;
- C. 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ:
- D. 1 Corinthians 13:1-2
- E. 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.
- F. 2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 46: The Doctrine of Christ

#### I. Jesus' Doctrine came from the Father

- A. John 7:16-17
- B. 16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.
- C. 17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself.
- D. Only by doing Jesus' doctrine will you know and understand

#### II. The Doctrine of Christ involves Many Things

- A. All things he commanded us to observe – Matthew 28:18-20
- B. Jesus Doctrine is made up of Jesus Commandments – John 7:16
- C. All that Jesus began both to **DO** and to **TEACH** – Acts 1:8
- D. Over 800 New Testament Commandments – See class 406
- E. All things Jesus taught
- F. The Parables of Jesus Christ
- G. His birth
- H. His person
- I. His manner of life
- J. His ministry
- K. His baptism
- L. His anointing
- M. His miracles
- N. His passion
- O. His resurrection
- P. His ascension

#### III. Notable Elements in the Doctrine of Christ

- A. Jesus' Commandments
- B. The First Principles (6 things) – Hebrews 5:11 – 6:3
- C. He came to reveal (manifest) the Father – Matthew 11:27; Luke 10:22
- D. He came to Seek and Save the Lost – Luke 19:10
- E. He came to give his life a Ransom for many – Matthew 20:28; Mark 10:45
- F. That all may have Life – John 10:10
- G. Teach all nations – Matthew 28:18-20
- H. Defeat and destroy the works of the Devil – 1 John 3:8
- I. Fulfill the Law and the Prophets – Matthew 5:17
- J. Build his church – Matthew 16:18
- K. He came to give the Holy Ghost – John 20:22
- L. Fulfill Isaiah 61:1-2 (Luke 4:18-19) The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to
- M. Preach the gospel to the poor
- N. He hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- O. To preach deliverance to the captives
- P. Recovering of sight to the blind
- Q. To set at liberty them that are bruised
- R. To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.

### IV. Jesus' Manner of his Doctrine

- A. Preached the Sermon on the Mount, stating with the beatitudes – Matthew 5-7
- B. Used parabolic teaching – Matthew 13
- C. Used illustrations – Matthew 6:26
- D. Used hyperbole – Matthew 5:29; 7:3
- E. He taught with authority – Matthew 7:29; Mark 1:22
- F. Required baptism – Matthew 28:18-20; 21:24-27; John 4:1-2; Matthew 3:15
- G. Included woes to pharisees – Matthew 23

### V. Jesus' Commandment Doctrine Generalized

- A. Jesus commanded in these areas:
- B. Faith and believe on him for everlasting life – John 3:16; etc.
- C. Baptism to follow faith – Mark 16:16
- D. Love commandment doctrine – John 15:12, 17
- E. Teaching by observing all things – Matthew 28:18-20
- F. Teaching all nations, every creature (world vision)
- G. Be a right servant – Matthew 20:27
- H. Build his church and authorize her to do his work – Matthew 16:18; 18:18-20
- I. Believers to have a personal relationship with the Father through the Son – John 14:9; 1:18
- J. Occupy until he comes – Luke 19:13
- K. Final judgment at the Lord's coming – 2 Timothy 4:1

### VI. Jesus Built his Church

- A. Built during Jesus' earthly ministry – Matthew 16:18; 18:18
- B. Apostles set first in the church – 1 Corinthians 12:28
- C. Jesus added to the church at Pentecost – Acts 2:47
- D. Jesus is the Head over all things to the church – Ephesians 1:22; 5:23
- E. The church as the bride of Christ:
- F. Jesus called the bridegroom – Matthew 9:15; 25:6-10
- G. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom – John 3:29
- H. New Jerusalem is the bride, the Lamb's wife – Revelation 21:2, 9
- I. The Spirit and the Bride say come – Revelation 22:17

### VII. The Bride of Christ

- A. A Chaste Virgin – 2 Corinthians 11:2
- B. Takes her husband's name – Acts 11:26

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- C. Obeys her husband's commandments – Ephesians 5:24
- D. Authorized to speak for husband – Matthew 18:18
- E. Follows husband's leadership – Colossians 3:18; Ephesians 5:22
- F. Dwells in honor with her husband – 1 Peter 3:7
- G. Lives to please her husband – 1 Corinthians 7:34
- H. Is a crown and glory to her husband – 1 Corinthians 11:7; Proverbs 12:4
- I. Is faithful until death – Romans 7:2-3; 1 Corinthians 7:39
- J. Typical for church-hoppers – John 4:18; Mark 10:12

### **VIII. Paul's Doctrine was Jesus' Doctrine**

- A. Be ye followers of me, even as I also am of Christ – 1 Corinthians 11:1
- B. His doctrine was Jesus' doctrine
- C. Paul's gospel by revelation of Jesus Christ – Galatians 1:11-12
- D. 2 Timothy 3:10-11
- E. Paul's doctrine also associated with his manner of life
- F. Purpose
- G. Faith
- H. Longsuffering
- I. Charity
- J. Patience
- K. Persecutions
- L. Afflictions
- M. Philippians 4:9
- N. Those things, which ye have both learned
- O. And received
- P. And heard
- Q. And seen in me
- R. Do
- S. And the God of peace shall be with you.
- T. 2 Timothy 2:2: "And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also."

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### Lesson 47: The Great Importance of Love Commandment Doctrine

#### I. Jesus Taught Love Commandment Doctrine

- A. Jesus commanded to love God with everything – heart, minds, soul and strength – Mark 12:30-34
- B. Jesus commanded to love others
- C. We are to love our neighbors as ourselves – Matthew 22:37-40
- D. Called the royal law in James 2:8: If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:

#### II. God and Jesus Originators of Love

- A. Jesus showed love – John 3:16; Galatians 2:20; Revelation 1:5-6
- B. Romans 5:8: But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.
- C. Ephesians 2:4: But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,
- D. 2 Thessalonians 2:16: Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace,
- E. 1 John 3:1: Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

#### III. Jesus said to Love our Enemies

- A. Matthew 5:43-48
- B. Simple to understand, hard to do
- C. Easy to love those who love you
- D. No reward
- E. Even publicans do this
- F. But I say unto you – v. 44
- G. Love your enemies
- H. Bless them that curse you
- I. Do good to them that hate you
- J. Pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you
- K. Be children of the Father – v. 45
- L. He makes the sun to rise on the evil and the good
- M. He sends rain on the just and the unjust
- N. Be perfect as your Father in heaven is perfect – v. 48
- O. See also Luke 6:27-35

#### IV. No Man can Serve Two masters

- A. Matthew 6:24-34
- B. Hate one and love the other – v. 24
- C. Ye cannot serve God and mammon

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

- D. Take no thought for your life – v. 25
- E. Life is more than meat and raiment
- F. We are better than the fowls
- G. Taking thought cannot add height
- H. Consider the lilies of the field – v. 28-30
- I. Heavenly Father knows your need – v. 32
- J. Seek first the kingdom of God and his righteousness – v. 33
- K. Sufficient for the day is the evil thereof – v. 34
- L. See also Luke 16:13

### V. Jesus Gives a New Commandment

- A. John 13:34-35
- B. 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.
- C. 35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.
- D. Jesus sets himself as the standard for loving others
- E. 1 John 3:23: And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.
- F. 1 John 4:21: And this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

### VI. Keeping Jesus' Commandments shows Love

- A. John 14:15: If ye love me, keep my commandments.
- B. John 14:21: He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.
- C. John 14:23: Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.
- D. John 14:31: But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.
- E. Love shown through obedience
- F. John 15:10: If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.
- G. John 15:12: This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.
- H. John 15:13: Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.
- I. John 15:17: These things I command you, that ye love one another.
- J. Love shows obedience, and obedience shows love
- K. 1 John 2:5: But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.
- L. 1 John 5:1: Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.
- M. 1 John 5:2: By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.
- N. 1 John 5:3: For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.

## CLASS 203A COMMANDMENT DOCTRINE OF CHRIST

### **VII. Loving One Another Fulfills the Law**

- A. Romans 13:8-10
- B. 8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.
- C. 9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
- D. 10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

### **VIII. Love is a Fruit of the Spirit**

- A. Galatians 5:22: But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,
- B. Ephesians 3:19: And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God.
- C. Ephesians 5:2: And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.
- D. Colossians 1:8: Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.
- E. 2 Thessalonians 3:5: And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.
- F. 1 John 2:10: He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him.
- G. 1 John 3:10: In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.
- H. 1 John 4:7: Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.
- I. 1 John 4:8: He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.